

SH-8

BIBLE SURVEY

SAMSON HENRY, KOLLAM

BIBLE SURVEY

OLD TESTAMENT & NEW TESTAMENT

(ENGLISH)



SAMSON HENRY, KOLLAM

Bible is the Word of God and written by the inspiration of God. Bible is a collection of 66 books containing two testaments, the Old Testament 39 books and the New Testament 27 books. Bible Survey is the study of each book of the Bible about the author, date of writing, purpose of writing, theme, key verses, key characters, features, the central subject Jesus Christ in each book and a brief summary of each book. Bible survey will help us to understand the Bible better, and to study the Bible in a more in-depth manner.

Bro. Samson Henry, the author of this book is serving the Lord through various ministries of the Brethren Assembly, Kollam. This book is the outcome of many years study at the Lord's feet and through the practical experience gained by teaching the subject in various Bible Schools and Assemblies. Though this book is completed many years ago, it cannot be published for many reasons such as scarcity of fund, lack of distribution net work etc. Hence this book is publishing as E- book so that multitude of believers can use by free download, copy and print.

E-BOOK : First Edition - June 2021
AUTHOR : Samson Henry
Zion, Aradhana Nagar -22, Behind Sanker's Hospital
Kollam, Pin - 691001, Kerala, INDIA
Phone: 0474-2741115 / 0474-2963515
Mobile: 9447410769
E-mail : biblegoodnews@gmail.com
Web : www.biblegoodnews.com
COPY RIGHT : Author
DTP & COVER DESIGN : SAMSON HENRY, KOLLAM

E- BOOK FOR FREE DOWNLOAD & PRINT

BIBLE SURVEY

(SAMSON HENRY, KOLLAM)

Bible is the Word of God. Bible is written by the inspiration of God. It does not speak about world history, progress of mankind, civilization or any caste or creed. But Bible has much influence on world and the inhabitants. It contains the will of God and pictures the eternal Salvation to the mankind. Bible shows the relation between God and Man. Bible begins with acts of God and explains the everlasting love and life. Bible never tries to establish the existence of God. Bible explains and starts with the work of God, Creation and the love of God to all mankind. Heb.11:6 says - *"But without faith it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to God must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him."*

The Bible is comprised of two Testaments, 66 different books, 1,189 chapters, 31,173 verses. The books of the Bible were written by approximately 40 different men over a period of approximately 1,500 years. But from the beginning to end pictures a major theme -- the Relation between God and Man and God's Everlasting Love to the whole mankind. Through the Psalms 119 we see so many names of Word of God --- Testimony, Ways, Precepts, Statutes, Commandments, Judgments, Way of truth. These names speak about the excellence, necessity, benefits etc. of the Word of God.

Bible answers to many great questions of Man --- For Example -

1. Who am I? Where did I come from? = God created me.

Answer: Gen.1:26,27 - "Then God said, "Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth. So God created man in His own image; in the image of God He created him; male and female He created them."

Gen.2:7 - "And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being."

2. Why am I here?

Answer: Ecc.12:13 - "Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God and keep His commandments, For this is man's all."

3. Where am I going?

Answer: Luke.16:22,23 - "So it was that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels to Abraham's bosom. The rich man also died and was buried. And being in torments in Hades, he lifted up his eyes and saw Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom."

John.3:16-18 - "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world through Him might be saved. He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God."

Rev.20:15 - "And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire."

4. What happens after death?

Answer: Ecc.12:5,7 – “ For man goes to his eternal home. Then the dust will return to the earth as it was, And the spirit will return to God who gave it.”

Job.14:14 – “If a man dies, shall he live again? All the days of my hard service I will wait, Till my change comes.”

John.11:25,26 – “Jesus said to her, I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live. And whoever lives and believes in Me shall never die. Do you believe this?”

5. Who is able to save me from eternal death?

Answer: Rom.7:24,25 – “O wretched man that I am! Who will deliver me from this body of death? I thank God--through Jesus Christ our Lord.”

Act.4:12 – “Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.”

Rom.10:9,10 – “That if you confess with your mouth the Lord Jesus and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you will be saved. For with the heart one believes unto righteousness, and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.”

The only book in the world that does not affect changes is Bible. The Word of God or Bible is unchanging and eternal. Jesus said in Mark.13:31 – “ *Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away.*” The Psalmist says – “*Forever, O LORD, Your word is settled in heaven*” (Psa.119:89).

The Word of God or Bible is written by the inspiration of God. It is written by different writers in different circumstances and in different periods. Yet it seems to be written by one author. On the basis of this unity the bible is called “The Book of the Lord”. Though thousands of years passed the Bible words and promises of God remains the same without any change. But many men are trying to add and making changes to the Bible in order to suit their own selfish ideas. But it is strictly warned in the beginning, middle and at the end of the Bible, not to add or change anything to the God inspired words. If anyone do contrary to this warning they will be punished. Please note what the Holy Spirit says in this regard.

- **Deu.4:2** – “*Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish ought from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.*”
- **Pro.30:6** – “*Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.*”
- **Rev.22:18,19** -- “*For I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. {out of the book...: or, from the tree of life}.*”

What is Bible Survey?

Bible Survey is the study of each book of the Bible about the author, date of writing, purpose of writing, theme, key verses, key characters, features and a brief summary of the book. Bible survey will help us to understand the Bible better, and to study the Bible in a more in-depth manner. The importance and the need of study of the Word of God or Bible, the scripture says -- 2.Tim.3:16,17 -- "All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be complete, thoroughly equipped for every good work."

What is Old Testament and New Testament?

Bible is divided into two parts -- Old Testament and New Testament. The Old Testament is written in Hebrew and the New Testament is written generally in Greek. The Old Testament includes matters before the coming of Jesus Christ and the New Testament includes matters after the coming of Jesus Christ to the Earth. The Old Testament and the New Testament are really a covenant between God and Man. The word Testament is called 'DIATHEKE' in Greek, 'TESTAMENTUM' in Latin and 'TESTAMENT' in English. These words means covenant. The Old Testament is the covenant made by God with Israel through Moses. The New Testament is the covenant made by God with all mankind through Jesus Christ. John.1:17 -- "For the law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ."

OLD TESTAMENT AND NEW TESTAMENT DIFFERENCES --

OLD TESTAMENT	NEW TESTAMENT
Story of the nation - Israel	Story of Promised Man -- Jesus Christ
Founding and preservation of Israel	Details of the coming of the Promised Man
Promised Saviour from the family of David	JESUS is His name -- > Fulfilled the prophecies of the Old Testament. > Lived Holy Life, Died on Cross, Rose from the Dead.

BIBLE THEME AND MESSAGE --

- Relation between God and Man.
- Everlasting Love of God to man is visible throughout the bible.
- Contain the Good News of Salvation.
- Contain God's plan and purpose for the universe and mankind.

BIBLE ORIGIN OF THE NAME --

The name BIBLE comes from two Greek words -- BIBLOS and BIBLION which means the books or writings. In the preliminary age bible is written in scrolls made from POPYRUS plant. These papyrus scrolls were called BIBLOS means the books in French language. In Church history it is called as 'TABBLIA'. Wyclife who translated Bible to English has given the present name -- BIBLE.

BIBLE – Expansion of the letters by two Servants of God –

I

BIBLE	B	BLESSED
	I	INFORMATIONS
	B	BRINGING
	L	LIFE
	E	ETERNAL
Bible contains the BASIC INFORMATIONS BRINGING LIFE ETERNAL		

II

BIBLE	B	BASIC
	I	INFORMATIONS
	B	BEFORE
	L	LEAVING
	E	EARTH
Bible contains the BASIC INFORMATIONS BEFORE LEAVING EARTH		

BIBLE WRITERS AND LANGUAGE –

OLD TESTAMENT > IN HEBREW	NEW TESTAMENT > IN GREEK- (Have influence of Aramic and Egyptian language)
Writers > Prophets, Priests, Kings, Leaders	Writers > Apostles and their followers
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Gives life of good and bad people, battles, victories, wars. ➤ Contains - History, Proverb, Parables, Songs, Prophesy. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Contain life and teaching of Jesus Christ, formation of Church, Doctrinal teaching, Prophesy.

SUMMARY OF BIBLE – OLD TESTAMENT :

➤ God created man and placed in Eden.
➤ Man sinned and fell into curse.
➤ God set a plan to restore.
➤ Called Abraham and gave promise.
➤ God gave freedom to Israel from Egyptian slavery through Moses.
➤ During the reign of David and Solomon Israel became powerful.
➤ After Solomon Israel were divided > 10 tribes in north – Israel + 2 tribes in south – Judah.

SUMMARY OF BIBLE – NEW TESTAMENT :

➤ NT opens about 400 years after Malachi with the birth of Jesus.
➤ Jesus is the descendant promised to Abraham and David > He is the promised one to redeem the mankind and restore creation from curse.
➤ Jesus died for the sin of the world and rose from the dead

WHAT IS SEPTUAGINT TRANSLATION OF THE BIBLE?

❖	Septuagint is the name to the Greek translation of Hebrew Old Testament.
❖	Septuagint is derived from the Latin word 'Septuaginta' means seventy.
❖	70 scholars translated one book of Moses and grouped to five in 70 days.
❖	Then all Old Testament books were translated to Greek.
❖	Hebrew Old Testament contained only 22 books.
❖	The Septuagint translators who translated to Greek grouped to 39 books and named according to the theme of each book.

BIBLE > OLD TESTAMENT 39 BOOKS DIVISION > 5 GROUPS

1	LAW	5	Genesis to Deuteronomy
2	HISTORY	12	Joshua to Esther
3	WISDOM	5	Job to Song of Solomon
4	MAJOR PROPHECY	5	Isaiah to Daniel
5	MINOR PROPHECY	12	Hosea to Malachi

LAW BOOKS – 4 NUMBERS – PENTATEUCH – BOOKS OF MOSES

SL.NO	PENTATEUCH
1	GENESIS
2	EXODUS
3	LEVITICUS
4	NUMBERS
5	DEUTERONOMY

HISTORY BOOKS – 12 NUMBERS – IN 3 GROUPS

HISTORY UNDER GOD'S RULE	HISTORY UNDER KING'S RULE	HISTORY AFTER CAPTIVITY
JOSHUA	1.SAMUEL	EZRA
JUDGES	2.SAMUEL	NEHEMIAH
RUTH	1.KINGS	ESTHER
	2.KINGS	EZRA
	1.CHRONICLES	NEHEMIAH
	2.CHRONICLES	ESTHER

POETRY BOOKS – 5 NUMBERS –

SL.NO	NAME OF BOOK
1	JOB
2	PSALMS
3	PROVERBS
4	ECCLESIASTES
5	JOB

PROPHECY BOOKS – 17 NUMBERS (16 PROPHETS – JEREMIAH WROTE 2 BOOKS)

SL.NO	NAME	SL.NO	NAME
1	ISAIAH	10	JONAH
2	JEREMIAH	11	MICAH
3	LAMENTATIONS	12	NAHUM
4	EZEKIEL	13	HABAKKUK
5	DANIEL	14	ZEPHANIAH
6	HOSEA	15	HAGGAI
7	JOEL	16	ZECHARIAH
8	AMOS	17	MALACHI
9	OBADIAH		

DETAILS OF FOUR GROUPS OF OLD TESTAMENT:

LAW	➤ The Law Books is also called Pentateuch. Pentateuch means five scrolls. It deals with the Creation, Israel and God’s covenant relationship with the Israel.
HISTORY	➤ The Historical books contain 12 books from Joshua to Esther. It records the Israel’s history, its victories and success along with the defeats and failures.
WISDOM	➤ The Five Wisdom or Poetic books deals with God’s relationship with Israel and His love and passions to them and the manner of worship.
PROPHECY	➤ The 17 Prophetic books are God’s call to Israel to repent from its idolatry and unfaithfulness and to return to obedience and spiritual faithfulness.

DIVISION OF OLD TESTAMENT BOOKS:

LAW	HISTORY	POETRY	PROPHETS	
			MAJOR	MINOR
GENESIS	JOSHUA	JOB	ISAIAH	HOSEA
EXODUS	JUDGES	PSALMS	JEREMIAH	JOEL
LEVITICUS	RUTH	PROVERBS	LAMENTATIONS	AMOS
NUMBERS	1.SAMUEL	ECCLESIASTES	EZEKIEL	OBADIAH
DEUTERONOMY	2.SAMUEL		DANIEL	JONAH
	1.KINGS			MICAH
	2.KINGS			NAHUM
	1.CHRONICLES			HABAKKUK
	2.CHRONICLES			ZEPHANIAH
	EZRA			HAGGAI
	NEHEMIAH			ZECHARIAH
	ESTHER			MALACHI

DIVISION OF NEW TESTAMENT BOOKS:

GOSPELS	HISTORY	LETTERS		PROPHECY
MATTHEW	ACTS	ROMANS	TITUS	REVELATION
MARK		1.CORINTHIANS	PHILEMON	
LUKE		2.CORINTHIANS	HEBREW	
JOHN		GALATIANS	JAMES	
		EPHESIANS	1.PETER	
		PHILIPPIANS	2.PETER	
		COLOSSIANS	1.JOHN	
		1.THESSALONIANS	2.JOHN	
		2.THESSALONIANS	3.JOHN	
		1.TIMOTHY	JUDE	
		2.TIMOTHY		

MAIN MESSAGE OF NEW TESTAMENT CENTERS ON JESUS CHRIST:

➤ Jesus Christ, the person who gave Himself for remission of sins (Matt.26:28).
➤ The people (Saints/Church) who have received Salvation.
➤ The central theme of NT is Salvation.
➤ After resurrection Jesus sent his disciples to spread Gospel news.
➤ NT closes with the prediction of Jesus' return

CENTRAL PERSON OF THE BIBLE:

➤ Jesus is the central person of the Bible.
➤ OLD TESTAMENT > predicts His coming.
➤ NEW TESTAMENT > describes his coming and his works to bring salvation.
➤ Jesus is the God in the flesh > John.1:14 > And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the father, full of grace and truth.

BIBLE > NEW TESTAMENT 27 BOOKS DIVISION > 4 GROUPS

SL.NO	NAME OF GROUP	NO.OF BOOKS	DETAILS
1	GOSPEL	4	MATTHEW TO JOHN
2	HISTORY	1	ACTS OF APOSTLES
3	LETTERS	21	ROMANS TO JUDE
4	PROPHECY	1	REVELATION

GOSPEL PRESENTATION OF JESUS CHRIST:

FOUR GOSPELS PRESENT JESUS CHRIST IN FOUR WAYS	
MATTHEW	KING
MARK	SERVANT
LUKE	PERFECT MAN
JOHN	SON OF GOD

THE ACTS OF APOSTLES > DETAILS

- The Acts of the Apostles explains the working of the Apostles and their followers.
- Their acts are based on the teaching of Jesus Christ.
- It explains the formation of the New Testament Church
- It explains Life, Death, Resurrection and Ascension of Jesus Christ.

EPISTLES > DETAILS:

- Written to the Churches and individuals.
- It explains the person, works and teachings of Jesus Christ.
- It contains Doctrinal messages.
- It helps us to grow spiritually.
- It helps us to lead a victorious spiritual life.
- It helps us to live as a Witness to Jesus Christ until his return.

REVELATION > DETAILS:

- Revelation is a book Prophecy.
- Revelation reveals the future.
- Revelation explains >
 - ❖ Rapture
 - ❖ Resurrection of Saints
 - ❖ Tribulation
 - ❖ Reign of Antichrist
 - ❖ Christ's Glorious Return
 - ❖ Establishing His Earthly Kingdom
 - ❖ Millennium Reign
 - ❖ Judgment Seat
 - ❖ White Throne
 - ❖ Eternal Punishment
 - ❖ New Heaven and Earth

OLD TESTAMENT BOOKS AND SUBJECTS:

NO	BOOK	SUBJECT
1	GENESIS	Beginning > Creation, Sin, Failure, Grace of God Beginning of the nation of Israel
2	EXODUS	Deliverance of Israel > Going out of Egypt, 10 Commandments God saves Israel from slavery in Egypt and enters into special relationship with them.
3	LEVITICUS	Ceremonial Law > Sacrifices, Festivals, Worship, Holiness. God gives Israel instructions for how to worship God.
4	NUMBERS	Census of Israel > Unbelief, Wandering Israel fails to trust and obey God and wanders in the wilderness for 40 years.
5	DEUTERONOMY	Renewal of the Law > Remembrance, Looking back, Resubmission. Moses gives Israel instructions for how to love and obey God in the Promised Land.
6	JOSHUA	Conquest of Canaan > Inheritance of Canaan, Faithfulness of God. Joshua (the new leader of Israel) leads Israel to conquer the Promised Land and divide the territories to the Israel tribes.
7	JUDGES	Israel before the Kings > Spiritual Decline, Rule of Judges. Israel enters a cycle of turning from God and falling as captives of the gentile nations. When they called out to God for help, God rescued them by sending leaders called Judges.
8	RUTH	Biography of David's Great Grand Mother > Faith, Trust and Rest of a Gentile Woman – Ruth. Two widows lose everything and finally find hope in God which leads to the birth of future King David.
9	1.SAMUEL	Israel demands a king to rule over them by rejecting God as their King. Reign of Saul > History of Samuel and 1.Kings.
10	2.SAMUEL	David, a man after God's own heart, becomes the king of Israel. Rule of David > Sin, Pardon, Reinstatement
11	1.KINGS	The kingdom of Israel has a time of peace and prosperity under King Solomon. Afterward the kingdom split into two and they turn away from God. Life of Solomon > Rule of Judah & Israel

12	2. KINGS	Rule of Judah & Israel > Going to Idolatry. They ignore God and His prophets and become captives to the Gentile nations.
13	1.CHRONICLES	History of Judah through David.
14	2.CHRONICLES	Rule of Solomon and Kings of Judah. David's son Solomon builds the Temple.
15	EZRA	The Israelites rebuild the Temple in Jerusalem. Ezra, the scribe teaches the people to obey God's Laws. Reconstruction of Temple, Spiritual Revival,
16	NEHEMIAH	Reconstruction of Walls of Temple, Spiritual Revival
17	ESTHER	God's favour to people of Judah > Esther
18	JOB	Satan attacks a righteous man named Job. Endurance through suffering > Sufferings of Job, Sovereignty of God
19	PSALMS	A collection of 150 songs. Praise Songs, Worship, Prayer
20	PROVERBS	Wisdom from God. A collection of sayings written to help people make wise decisions that bring justice.
21	ECCLESIASTES	Vanity without God.
22	SONG OF SONGS	Solomon and Lover > Christ & Church A collection of love songs picturing love, desire, marriage.
23	ISAIAH	God sends prophet Isaiah to warn Israel of their future judgment. Also to tell them about the coming King and Servant who will bear the sins of many. Salvation through Messiah
24	JEREMIAH	God sends prophet Jeremiah to warn Israel about the Babylonian Captivity. Fall of Judah > Message of Judgment and Everlasting Love
25	LAMENTATIONS	Lamentation of the fall of Jerusalem after the Babylonian attack. Cry of Jeremiah on the ruin of Jerusalem
26	EZEKIEL	Warning against rebellion > Judgment on Israel and World

27	DANIEL	Daniel becomes a high official in Babylonian and Persian empires. Gave prophetic visions about Israel's future. Faithfulness during Persecution > Life in Babylon and Future Prophecy
28	HOSEA	Hosea is asked to marry a prostitute and later leaves him. Asked to bring back her for showing God's relationship and kindness to Israel. Idol worshippers and Faithful God.
29	JOEL	God sends a plague of Locusts to judge Israel. Also His judgment to the surrounding nations. The Day of the Lord > Warning to rescue from the wrath of God
30	AMOS	Amos, a shepherd preaches against the injustice of the Northern Kingdom of Israel. Spiritual Decline and God's Judgment
31	OBADIAH	God sends the prophet Obadiah to warn Edom for plundering Jerusalem. The Fall of Edom > Judgment to the pride of Edom
32	JONAH	A disobedient prophet runs away from God. Later he was swallowed by a huge fish in the sea. After he gets help from the depth of the sea he preaches God's message to the city of Nineveh. Salvation through Repentance > Salvation to all Gentiles by the Grace of God – Salvation is the Gift of God
33	MICAH	Micah speaks to the leaders of Israel and Judah regarding their injustice. Also he prophesied that one day the Lord Himself will rule in perfect justice. Salvation from God > Sin, Wickedness & Pardon to those repent
34	NAHUM	Nahum foretells of God's judgment on Nineveh, the capital of Assyria. Fall of Nineveh > Destruction of Nineveh -- gone again to sin
35	HABAKKUK	Habakkuk pleads with God to stop the injustice and violence in Judah. Later he was surprised to see that God is using the most violent enemy Babylonians to finish the judgment. God's Compassion even in anger > Just shall Live by Faith
36	ZEPHANIAH	God warns through Zephaniah that God will judge Israel and the surrounding nations and also God will restore them in peace and justice. Judgment & Restoration of Jerusalem > Judgment & Grace of God

37	HAGGAI	The people have abandoned the work of restoring God's Temple in Jerusalem. Haggai encourages them to Rebuild Jerusalem > Persuaded to reconstruct Temple
38	ZECHARIAH	The prophet Zechariah calls Israel to return to God. Peace & Prosperity to come > Re-arrival of Messiah the King of all Earth
39	MALACHI	God has been faithful to Israel. But they went away from God by disobeying the commands of God. Book of Remembrance > Spiritual decline & Call to Return

HEBREW & GREEK NO. OF ALPHABETS

Sl. No	Language	No. of Alphabets	First and Last Alphabet
1	HEBREW	22	ALEPH > TAW
2	GREEK	24	ALPHA > OMEGA
3	ENGLISH	26	A > Z
In PSALMS.119 - 22 Alphabets used as Heading (Title) with 8 verse each (Total 176 verses)			

BENEFITS OF BIBLE STUDY: BIBLE IS THE SOURCE:

1. TRUTH -

John.17:17 - "Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth."

2. BLESSING -

Luke.11:28 -- But He said, "More than that, blessed are those who hear the word of God and keep it!"

Rev.1:3 - "Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near."

3. VICTORY --

Eph.6:17 - "And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God."

4. GROWTH -

1.Pet.2:2 - "As newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby."

5. POWER -

Rom.1:16 -- "For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ, for it is the power of God to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek."

6. GUIDANCE -

Psa.119:105 - "Your word is a lamp to my feet And a light to my path."

7. DOCTRINE -

2.Tim.3:16 - "All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness."

8. REPROOF -- 2.Tim.3:16

9. CORRECTION -- 2.Tim.3:16

10. RIGHTEOUSNESS -- 2.Tim.3:16

WHAT SHOULD BE OUR ATTITUDE TO THE BIBLE?

1.READ :

Deu.31:11 – “You shall read this law before all Israel in their hearing.”

Isa.34:16 – “Search from the book of the LORD, and read.”

2. STUDY :

Ezr.7:10 – “For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel.

3.BELIEVE :

John.6:69 – “Also we have come to believe and know that You are the Christ, the Son of the living God.”

4. HEED :

Psa.119:9 – “How can a young man cleanse his way? By taking heed according to Your word.”

5.HONOUR :

Job.23:12 – “I have not departed from the commandment of His lips; I have treasured the words of His mouth More than my necessary food.”

6. DESIRE :

1.Pet.2:2 – “As newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby.”

7. LIVE :

Mat.4:4 – “But He answered and said, “It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God.”

8.LOVE : Psa.119:97 – “Oh, how I love Your law! It is my meditation all the day.”

9.OBEY :

1.John.2:5 – “But whoever keeps His word, truly the love of God is perfected in him. By this we know that we are in Him.”

10.GUARD :

1.Tim.6:20 – “Guard what was committed to your trust, avoiding the profane and idle babblings and contradictions of what is falsely called knowledge.”

11.FIGHT :

Jude.3 – “I found it necessary to write to you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered to the saints.”

12.SUFFER :

Rev.1:9 – “I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of God and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.”

13.DIVIDE :

2.Tim.2:15 – “Be diligent to present yourself approved to God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth.”

14.PREACH: ---

Mat.28:19,20 – “Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, teaching them to observe all things that I have commanded you; and lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the age.”

WHO CAN STUDY THE BIBLE?

1. Those who are Saved by faith in Jesus Christ : 1.Cor.2:14-16
2. Those who are Hungering for God’s Word : 1.Pet.2:2
3. Those who are Searching God’s word with diligence: Act.17:11
4. Those who Seek Holiness : 1.Pet.1:14-16
5. Those who are Spirit-filled: Col.3:16.

OLD TESTAMENT

PENTATEUCH

The first five books of the Bible – Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers and Deuteronomy – are called Pentateuch. PENTATEUCH comes from the Greek word PENTATEUCHOS which is derived from two words – PENTE and TEUCHOS. In Greek, PENTE means five and TEUCHOS means books. Hence the word PENTATEUCH means five books, five volumes or five scrolls. In Bible Pentateuch relate to the first five books of Moses as under:

1	GENESIS	The beginning of all is seen in this book with the origin of Jews
2	EXODUS	Israel under slavery in Egypt, departure, liberation through Moses
3	LEVITICUS	Explains the sacrifices, worship and Priesthood
4	NUMBERS	Israel's wandering in the wilderness, census of the people.
5	DEUTERONOMY	A call for surrender, Repeating Laws, Moses' final message and death

KEY WORDS & THEMES OF PENTATEUCH:

NO	BOOK	KEY WORD	THEME	MAN
1	GENESIS	BEGININGS	Origin of the Nation	Under Sin
2	EXODUS	REDEMPTION	Redemption of the Nation	Redeemed
3	LEVITICUS	HOLINESS	Sanctification of the Nation	Worshipping
4	NUMBERS	WANDERING	Unbelief of the Nation	Murmuring
5	DEUTERONOMY	REVIEW REMEMBER	Advise to the Nation	New decision

(1) GENESIS

WRITER	Moses	TO WHOM WRITTEN	Nation of Israel
WRITING PERIOD	BC 1450 - 1410	PLACE OF WRITING	Moab
KEY WORD	Genesis (Beginning)	KEY VERSES	1:27/ 3:15/12:2,3
KEY CHAPTER	15 : Covenant of God with Abraham		
SUBJECT	Creation, Fall of man, Grace of God		

Genesis -- Division of Chapters: 50 Chapters

No	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1 - 2	Creation
2	3 - 5	Fall of Man and redemption
3	6 - 10	Sin, God's judgment, rescue to Noah and family through ark
4	11	Tower of Babel
5	12 - 50	Family separated to God:
		Abraham : Ch.12 - 23
		Isaac : 23 - 26
		Jacob : 27 - 36
		Joseph : 36 - 50

"Genesis" means "beginning" or "origin". Though the bible does not attempt to explain the existence of God, it begins with the acts done by the God. The Septuagint, the ancient Greek translation of the Old Testament titled this first book as Genesis. This book describes the beginning or origins of all in this world. The bible begins with a statement as "In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth." The details of the creation of this visible world are seen in this book. The Hebrew bible start with the word - "Bereshith" means in the beginning. The usage of this phrase in the original handwritten scroll is the reason for getting the name "Genesis". The root foundation and sources of all incidents that are occurring in the subsequent 65 books are seen in this first book.

Though Genesis means "beginning", it is also a **"Book of beginnings"** of various things. This book contains many beginnings such as > the origin of the universe, > the origin of human race, origin of sin and fall, > the fellowship between God and Man, > the origin of family life, > origin of sin and fall, > origin of redemption from sin, > origin of murder, > the promise of Redeemer etc.

The first 11 chapters cover about 2000 years of Hebrew history from Adam to Abraham. The remaining chapters 12 to 50 explain God's dealing with the Patriarchs - Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Jacob's son Joseph.

Genesis begins with the words "in the beginning God" and ends with the words "he (Joseph) was put in a coffin in Egypt." Through the 50 chapters in Genesis, explain the matters from the creation of the universe to the death of Joseph. On a survey through these chapters we get information about the Almighty God, Man created in His image, Satan's treachery, falling of mankind to sin, rejection of Jehovah by men, Gods judgment, grace and kindness. We get the life style and living of a lot of remarkable characters such as – Adam, Eve, Abraham Sarah, Jacob, Esau, Joseph.

Besides in Genesis, we can see, love of Jacob and Rachel, the jealousy of Cain, the faith of Abraham, election and failure of Lot, the unbelief of couples Abraham and Sarah, the faithfulness of Eliezer the servant of Abraham, trustworthy and holy life of Joseph. Even though the man created in the very image of God had fallen to sin and thereby lost God's glory, we can see the provisions of reinstatement made by the gracious God in this first book (Gen.3:15). Abraham is an example of a believer walking in faith. Lot is an example of a believer walking by sight.

Things that are started in Genesis and carried out through the other books and are fulfilled in the last book of Revelation. In Genesis we see a Paradise lost consequent to the fall of man, but in Revelation we see the Paradise regained by fulfilling the promise given in Genesis, regarding a Redeemer – Genesis > Paradise lost, Revelation > Paradise regained.

Genesis is a "**Book of Hope and faith**".

- By faith **ABEL** worshipped God by giving better sacrifice.
- By faith **ENOCH** walked with God. By faith **NOAH** believed God and built an ark.
- By faith **ABRAHAM** believed God and was willing to let off all his belongings for a Promised Land.
- By faith **ABRAHAM & SARAH** believed in God and got a son in the old age.
- By faith **ABRAHAM** looked to a city founded by God.
- By faith **JACOB** wrestled with God and got the name Israel.
- By faith **MOSES' PARENTS** are willing to wait and hid the child without fearing the king's command.
- By faith **MOSES** witnessed to choose affliction rather than be in the Kings palace.
- By faith **JOSEPH** believed in God and led a holy life and became a blessing to his family and to a Nation.

Genesis is a "**Book of Walking and Fellowship with God**".

- ❖ ADAM & EVE have fellowship with God and walked with God in Eden garden (Gen.2,3).
- ❖ ENOCH walked in fellowship with God for 300 years (Gen.5:24).
- ❖ NOAH has fellowship and walked with God (Gen.6:9).
- ❖ ABRAHAM and God were in constant fellowship (Gen.12-23).
- ❖ JOSEPH and Lord were in fellowship – Lord was with Joseph (Ge.39:2, 21 and 23).

The book reveals two major themes namely blessing and cursing. For obedience we see blessing as in the Garden of Eden and for disobedience, there comes cursing. In the book we also see that, God is choosing a nation through Abraham and through Abrahamic Covenant (Ge.12:1-3/ Gen.15:1-21).

SEVEN PATRIARCHS: KEY CHARACTERS IN GENESIS:

The life and activities of seven remarkable characters are described through the 50 chapters of this book of origin. Actually these are 7 outstanding patriarchs glittering throughout these chapters.

(1) ADAM – Adam, forefather of the human race pictures the stages of Life and Death (Gen.1-4) of mankind. Being the representative and head of the human race Adam had resemblances with Christ. Though the first Adam got God's breath, he became the prey of death due to his falling to sin. But Christ, the second and last Adam defeated death and stands for Life (Rom.5:12-21/ 1.Cor.15:20-23). In Adam all die, in Christ all shall be made alive.

(2) ENOCH – His life pictures the walk with God and translation. "Enoch walked with God; and he was not, for God took him" (Gen.5:24). His translation represent the Saints who are taken with God to the mid air at the time of rapture (1.Thes.4:16,17).

(3) NOAH – describes the work and salvation. Noah and family are saved from flood through the ark His work was an act of faith in making an Ark. His saving or salvation was to enter to a new world after God's judgment on the evil earth dwellers. The Ark represents Jesus Christ. The flood represents the judgment of God. Hence the escape from death received to Noah and family through the ark, illustrates the salvation obtaining through Jesus Christ by faith (Gen.6-9).

(4) ABRAHAM – Life of Abraham speaks for faith and separation. The Altar in his life pictures his praise and worship. His tent speaks that he is a pilgrim and stranger to this world. His life was an example of separation from the world (Gen.12-25). Also an example for those waiting for the eternal city founded by God.

(5) ISAAC – Life of Isaac is an example of complete surrender and obedience to God. Repeated digging of well in his life speaks about the believer's prayer life (Gen.26).

Wells dug by Isaac:

(1) Esek = quarrel (quarreled by the servants of Gerar natives with the servants of Isaac) > Gen.26:20

(2) Sitnah =hatred (quarreled again by the servants of Gerar natives with the servants of Isaac) > Gen.26:21

(3) Shebah (Beersheba) = well of covenant (between Isaac & Abimelech) > Gen.26:32,33

(4) Rehoboth = broad place or room enough (not quarreled by anybody for digging this well) > Gen.26:22

Digging of wells in the life of Isaac shows a believer's PRAYER LIFE. When the enemies are covered the wells with sand, stone and mud, Isaac dug another well. At last he dug a well called Rehoboth which means a well given by God in a broad place or a room enough. So also when the Satan is going to cover our works with dirt and mud we should not be ashamed. In that situation we have to kneel down before God in prayer. This will help to get fountain of abundant water in believer's life.

(6) JACOB -- Jacob is the father of 12 tribes of Israel.

Twelve sons of Jacob ---

(1) Reuben (2) Simeon (3) Levi (4) Judah (5) Zebulun (6) Issachar (7) Dan (8) Gad (9) Asher (10) Naphtali (11) Joseph (12) Benjamin (Gen.49).

Twelve Tribes of Israel ---

(1) Reuben (2) Simeon (3) Gad (4) Judah (5) Issachar (6) Zebulun (7) Dan (8) Asher (9) Naphtali (10) Ephraim (11) Manasseh (12) Benjamin (Num.2).

Though the life of Jacob is an example of tricks and cheating, we can see his hope and faith in God. His discipline and hope in God led him to victory. The erection of Pillars in his life's journeys exhibits a believer's testimonial life (Gen.25-40).

(7)JOSEPH –

Joseph's life shows a picture of suffering and exaltation. His unbroken fellowship and walking with God throughout the life enabled him to lead a righteous and spotless life. His life pictures that, even if the world is against a believer and all circumstances are unfavorable to him, God will change all for the ultimate victory, if he walks with God.

He has been blessed as a fruitful tree beside a fountain whose branches shaded the wall (Gen.49:22-26). A tree standing near a fountain, producing fruits, shading the walls, giving fruits to both sides of walls etc shows the outcome of fruit of spiritual life. In the role of preserver and savior of his own relatives and the nation of Egypt, he resembles with the Savoir, Jesus Christ (Gen.30-50).

SEVEN STAGES OF REIGN: (Creation to New Heaven and Earth)

(1) MAN INNOCENT: Gen.1:28-36/3:22-24: This period covers from Creation to the fall of man. We do not get the exact period of length of this stage. Period started with the relation between man and God. Man created without sin in the very image of God fell to sin due to the treachery made by Satan. At the end of stage he has been driven out from Eden, the presence of God.

(2) MAN UNDER CONSCIENCE: Gen.3:7-8:14: Man under sin living according to his conscience in the absence of any written law. There was law in Eden, which was specified by God under man innocent stage. Man under conscience having no oral or written laws, this period can also be called a period of liberty. This period covers from the fall of man to flood in Noah's era.

(3) MAN IN AUTHORITY OVER THE EARTH: Gen.8:15 – 11:32: This period covers after the flood in Noah's day to the date of calling of Abraham. After the flood, Noah and family came out of the ark and the stage Man in authority over the earth starts. Those who came out of the flood, being sanctified and holy, God make covenant with them. The relation between man to man develops, social responsibility in the society begins, privilege of protection of life, no revenge between them etc comes as a rule. They are allowed to eat, the bread from heaven, Manna (Gen.9:3).

(4) MAN UNDER PROMISE: Gen.12:1 – Exo.18:33: This stage covers from the call of Abraham and before giving law or 10 commandments at Sinai. God give promises to Abraham and blessed him. God said to Abraham that the seed of woman, the Messiah, will come through Abraham's descendants.

(5) MAN UNDER LAW: Exo.19:1 – Act.1:26: This stage covers from the day of giving law at Sinai to the coming of Holy Spirit in New Testament era. Jesus Christ, the son of God alone can keep and obey the law which was given through Moses.

(6) MAN UNDER GRACE: Act.2:1 – Rev.19:10: This period relate to the present Church period. This stage can be called Church Age or Holy Spirit ministering Age. This period starts from the day of coming Holy Spirit to earth to the second coming of Jesus Christ.

(7)MAN UNDER PERSONEL REIGN OF CHRIST:

Rev.19:11- 20:15 – Eternity -- Rev.21-22 : This period is also called Millennium reign of Christ. This period starts with the period of glorious return of Christ to earth and extend to 1000 year righteous reign in earth. The peculiar feature of this period is that, there is no interference of Satan since he was bound in chain. After 1000 years of reign Satan will be let off for a while.

MAJOR HAPPENINGS IN GENESIS:

- (1) Temptation and fall of Man to Sin (Gen.3)
- (2) The great Flood and the Ark (Gen.7)
- (3) The Tower of Babel and scattering (Gen.11)
- (4) The Fire from Heaven to Sodom and Gomorrah (Gen.19)
- (5) The great Famine (Gen.41).

FIRST ADAM & LAST ADAM: FEATURES –

- (1) The 1st Adam was a thief and cast out of the paradise. The Last Adam, while hanging on the cross, said to the thief on the cross, today you will be with Me in paradise (Luke.23:43).
- (2) Adam is a type of Christ (Rom.5:14).
- (3) As Adam is the head of old creation, Christ is the Head of New Spiritual Creation.
- (4) Adam was put to sleep; side opened and got a wife. Jesus died on cross, side opened and got a bride – Church (John.19:33-37)
- (5) With a deep sleep of Adam, eve was formed. The deep sleep at cross of Christ (death) resulted to the birth of Church.
- (6) Man was made out of the ground; woman was made out of man.

THREE QUESTIONS IN GENESIS:

(Three interesting questions that God asked in Genesis)

(1) Where are you? Gen.3:9 > To a sinner

Answer> "I heard your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked; and I hid myself."

(2) Where is your brother? Gen.4:9 > To a murderer

Answer> "I do not know. Am I my brother's keeper?"

(3) Where is your wife? Gen.18:9 > To Abraham (a believer)

Answer > "So he said, "Here, in the tent."

CLOTH OF RIGHTOUSNESS:

- After sinning man made his own clothes to cover their nakedness (Gen.3:7).
- But God gave them new garment that provided by God (Gen.3:21/Isa.61:10).
- An innocent animal had to die for the sinners for a new beginning and bringing back to fellowship with God.
- Innocent animal killed to cover the nakedness of man : Gen.3:21 > Hab.3:2
- Jesus died on Cross for the sinful man to give him a Cloth of Righteousness (2.Cor.5:21).

ARK OF NOAH:

- Ark of Noah is a shadow of Christ: Gen.6:13-22; Gen.7:23; Gen.8:4.
- Noah = Rest & Comfort
- Noah > Works and Salvation.
- Ark saved from Judgment of God.
- This is a foreshadow of the Salvation through Jesus Christ.
- Ark was made as per the plan of God. God gave His son as per His plan: Act.2:22,23.
- Ark was made of wood (Gen.6:14). This shows the Humanity of Christ.
 - Gen.6:14 – "Make yourself an ark of gopher wood; make rooms in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with pitch."

- Gopher wood > not decaying and resist against insects – shows Christ's Highness and Blameless Character.
- Ark has only one door (6:16). Christ is the only way and door for salvation (Act.4:12/ John.10:9).
 - Act.4:12 – "There is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved."
 - Jn.10:9 – "I am the door. If anyone enters by me, he will be saved."
- Ark was daubed inside & outside with pitch (Exo.2:3).
- Pitch = Sap of tree. Pitch in Hebrew = kaphar = Atonement. Christ is the propitiation /atonement.
- The flood and rain hit the Ark. Christ tolerated all judgment of God (Isa.53:5).
 - Isa.53:5 – "But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities."
- Ark is enough for all the needs for those who are inside. Christ is sufficient for all our needs.
 - Phil.4:19 – "And my god shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus."

SATAN WANTS MEN FOR HIS WORKS:

- ❖ Bera, the king of Sodom said to Abraham give me the persons (Gen.14:21).
- ❖ **Abraham** replied – Gen.14:22,23 – "But Abram said to the king of Sodom, "I have raised my hand to the LORD, God Most High, the Possessor of heaven and earth, that I will take nothing, from a thread to a sandal strap, and that I will not take anything that is yours, lest you should say, 'I have made Abram rich.'"
- ❖ Just as God wants to use men for His glory (Rom.12:1,2/ 1.Cor.6;19,20).The enemy want to use men for evil purposes (Rom.6:12,13).
 - The enemy asked >
 - **Joseph** (Gen.39) & **Daniel** (Dan.1) > They said "No"
 - **Samson** (Judges.16), **David** (2.Sam.11), **Judas** (John.13:27) > They said "Yes".

What a price they have paid for their sin?

Beware! Satan will approach us also in different ways and through different persons to deceive us.

CHRIST IN GENESIS: "SEED OF THE WOMAN"

- (1) Seed of the woman who bruise the head of serpent : Gen.3:15 > Gal.4:4
- (2) Adam is a type of Christ (Rom.5:14). As Adam is the head of old creation, Christ is the Head of New Spiritual Creation.
- (3) As a result of the deep sleep of Adam, Eve was formed. The deep sleep at cross of Christ (death) resulted to the birth of Church.
- (4) Innocent animal killed to cover the nakedness of Man : Gen.3:21 > Hab.3:2
- (5) Innocent Abel who was killed by Cain: Gen.4:8 > Heb.11:4. Abel's offering of a blood sacrifice points to Christ who died for mankind. Abel's murder by Cain illustrates Christ's death.
- (6) Christ in the genealogy of Seth : Gen.4:25
- (7) Ark of Noah is a shadow of Christ : Gen.6:13-22; 7:23; 8:4
- (8) Seed of Abraham : Gen.12:3; Gen.22:18
- (9) Christ in the order of Melchizedek, the Priest of God Most High : Gen.14:18 > Heb.6:20; 7:1-3

- (10) Promised Son : Gen.15:4
- (11) Miracle birth of Isaac : Gen.21:2,3
- (12) Sacrifice of Isaac, the promised son at Mount Moriah : Gen.22:2
- (13) The Ram, scarified instead of Isaac in Moriah : Gen.22:8,13
- (14) The bridegroom waiting for bride, Rebekah : Gen.24:63,64 > Rev.19:7,8.
- (15) Ladder in the dream of Jacob pictures Christ who unites Heaven and Earth:
Gen.28:12
- (16) Joseph is the shadow of Christ: Gen.37-50
- (17) Christ in the Tribe of Judah: Gen.49:10 > Rev.5:5

(2) EXODUS

WRITER	Moses
TO WHOM WRITTEN	Nation of Israel
WRITING PERIOD	BC 1450 - 1410
PLACE OF WRITING	Mount Sinai
KEY WORD	Redemption
KEY VERSES	Exo.3:7,10/6:6/19:5,6
KEY CHAPTERS	Exo.12 to 14 Exodus from Egypt (Going out from Egypt)
SUBJECT	The Bondage of Israel in Egypt and their Liberation
THEME AND PURPOSE	Redemption and founding of the Nation. Record God's dealing with Israel.

Division of Chapters: 40 Chapters:

NO	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1:1 - 12:30	Israel in Egypt (Bondage in Egypt)
2	12:31 - 18:27	Israel in Wilderness
3	19:1 - 40:38	Israel at Sinai

Exodus is the second book of Moses which was grouped under Pentateuch. In Hebrew the five books from Genesis to Deuteronomy was originally a single book. It is the Septuagint translators who translated the book from Hebrew to Greek arranged in five books according to the theme and number of scrolls. They have titled this book as Exodus, meaning literally "a way out." Exodus is a Latin word derived from the Greek word "Exodos". In Greek the name Exodus comes from two words "EX" means "out" and "HODOS" means "a way". Hence EXODUS means "going out" or "departure". This is an important traveling report of mankind. The departure of Israel from Egypt is the main subject in Exodus. In the preliminary chapters we can see the nation under the bondage of slavery and in subsequent chapters their liberation through the mighty hands of Jehovah, the Redeemer.

The book of Genesis closes with the words of hope and sure expectation of Joseph -- "And Joseph said to his brethren, I am dying; but God will surely visit you, and bring out of this land to the land of which He swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob" (Gen.50:24). Exodus begins from Egypt under slavery of the nation. The main theme of the book is the deliverance or redemption. Since idea of redemption begins and detailed in this book (Exo.12:29,30 > Mat.20:28 > Eph.1:7), Exodus is called "The first book of Redemption". The theme of redemption or salvation can be seen both in Passover (Exo.12) and in crossing of the Red sea (Exo.14).

After the death of Joseph, the Prime Minister of Egypt, a new king (Pharaoh) who did not know Joseph came to reign (Exo.1:8). The Egyptian kings are called Pharaoh. The Philistine kings are called Abimelech. The new Pharaoh in Egypt having no friendship, love or compassion to the Israelites, he began to persecute them. They were treated as slaves and enemies and tried to reduce their population by persecution. But the Pharaoh realized that, the more they afflicted, the more they multiplied and grew. Hence he appointed taskmasters over them to watch their works and to afflict them with severe burdens and miseries. In short they came under the bondage of slavery of Egyptians. But God saw the afflictions of His people and heard their cries. "*God remembered His covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God acknowledged them*" (Exo.2:24, 25). Accordingly, in the mountain of God namely Horeb, God appeared to Moses in the middle of burning bush and send him to Pharaoh for the deliverance of His people (Exo.3).

Moses with his brother Aaron approached Pharaoh and told the command of God that the people may be allowed to go out of Egypt to Canaan. To this Pharaoh not only refused to let the people leave Egypt, but he made their work more difficult, thereby afflicted them beyond limit. Having not heard or obeyed the word of God by Pharaoh, God send different plagues to Egyptians one after another. Though he have got some repentance in the middle of the plagues, his heart often went back to the previous hardening on the cessation of each plague. He doesn't mind to the words of God and not allowed to release the Israel from Egypt to Canaan. Through the last and tenth plague send to Pharaoh by death of first born, God released His people from slavery and led to Canaan (Exo.12). The Lord struck the entire first born of Pharaoh to the first born of the captives and the entire first born of livestock. The camp of Israelites was protected with the blood of Passover Lamb (Exo.12) as God instructed earlier.

God saved His people from the iron rod of Pharaoh and led them through the Red Sea divided by His mighty power. The Egyptians followed to attack and kill the Israelites were drowned in the Red sea with their chariots and horses. "But the children of Israel had walked on dry land in the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall to them on their right hand and on their left" (Exo.14:29).

After crossing of the Red Sea, the children of God reached the bottom of **Mount Sinai** under the leadership of Moses. There God made covenant with Israel (Exo.19:5-8) and gave them laws called Ten Commandments (Exo.20:1-17). God gave further laws regarding worship as a part of the covenant (Exo.20:24) and instructions for setting of Tabernacle for worship of God (Exo.25-40).

"And they shall take some of the blood and put it on the two doorposts and on the lintel of the houses where they eat it" (Exo.12:7) was the command given by God connected with the Passover. This Passover and putting the blood on doorposts and lintel (Exo.12) were signs of redemption or salvation through Jesus Christ, the Lamb who died for the sins of the world (John.1:29/1.Cor.5:6,7). The drowning of Pharaoh and his army in the Red Sea speaks of ultimate victory of Jesus Christ who defeated Satan at the Cross of Calvary. The crossing of the Red Sea by children of God speaks about their Redemption and Salvation and also believer's Separation from the world. The travel to Canaan speaks the believer's spiritual walk to Heaven.

KEY PEOPLE IN EXODUS:

- (1) MOSES:** The Author of the Pentateuch and the deliverer of Israel from Egyptian slavery (Exo.2-40)
- (2) AARON:** Brother of Moses and High Priest of Israel (Exo.4:14 – 40:31)
- (3) MIRIAM:** Sister of Moses and Prophetess (Exo.2:7/15:20,21)
- (4) JETHRO:** Moses father-in-law, a Midian shepherd (Exo.3:1/4:18/18:1-12)
- (5) JOSHUA:** Assistant and servant to Moses who led Israelites to Canaan, the Promised Land (Exo.17:9-14/24:13/32:17/33:11)
- (6) PHAROAH:** Egyptian unnamed king during the period of Israelites slavery (Exo.5-14). (Pharaoh is the official name of Egyptian Kings whereas Abimelech is the official name of Philistine Kings)
- (7) PHAROAH'S DAUGHTER:** Princess of Pharaohs palace who saved Moses from the water and adopted as her son (Exo.2:5-10).

FEATURES:

- (1) Large number of miracles recorded in Old Testament is in Exodus.
- (2) The Exodus is a type of Salvation.
- (3) Jehovah speaks to Moses in the midst of burning bushes (Exo.3)
- (4) God reveals His name as JEHOVAH (Exo.6:3)
- (5) Ten commandments are detailed in Exodus (Exo.20)
- (6) God punishes those who persecuted His people and saves His people from all their miseries and give comfort and blessings
- (7) The book begins with slavery, pain, misery and tears. But closes with liberty, delight, songs of joy and God dwelling in their midst.
- (8) Crossing of the Red Sea by the Israelites is a picture of believer's separation from World and his victory over sin.
- (9) Egypt is a picture of the World.
- (10) Moses interceding for the people is a picture of Jesus Christ.
- (11) Pillar of Cloud and Pillar of Fire shows the presence of God.
- (12) The Tabernacle and its ministries speak how a believer should worship God.
- (13) The Tabernacle is the dwelling place of God among Israelites.
- (14) The Tabernacle pictures Jesus Christ and the Salvation.

**MOSES LAME EXCUSES TO GOD AND
IT'S REMEDY IN NEW TESTAMENT TERMS:**

Moses known as the Prince of Egypt and Shepherd of Midian was called by God. He was entrusted with a job of leadership and deliverance of the people of Israel who were under the Egyptian slavery. The Almighty God said to him – “I AM WHO I AM. And He said Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, I AM has sent me to you” (Exo.3:14). But in spite of the higher calling and showing His mighty power through His name, Moses refused to undertake the command of God. He has set many lame excuses before God, for why he was not eligible for the task.

In these days also we can see such kind of silly excuses presenting by the Disciples of Christ in relation to their calling to God’s work. The antidote for the diseases and remedial measures for the excuses, thereby to get strength and vigor are available in the scriptures.

No	Exo	Moses excuses	Remedy for Spiritual strength: Isa.6:8- “Here I am! Send me”	
1	3:11	I have no ability	Phil.4:13	I can do all things through Christ, who strengthen me
2	3:13	I have no message	1.Cor.15:3,4	Gospel of Jesus Christ
3	4:1	I have no authority	Mat.28:18-20	All authority given - Go, Preach, Make disciples
4	4:10	I have no eloquence	Phil.2:13	God speaks through you
5	4:13	I have no interest	1.Cor.1:27,28	I have selected you

**CONDITIONS LAID BEFORE MOSES BY
PHARAOH DURING THE PLAGUES: COMPROMISES:**

No	Verse	COMPROMISE IN CONNECTION WITH SACRIFICE
1	Exo.8:25	Don't go out of Egypt, but give sacrifice in the land
2	Exo.8:28	Go, but don't go too far away
3	Exo.10:10	Go, but allow your children, flocks and herds to remain here
4	Exo.10:24	Go, but without your flocks and herds

PLAUGES SENT BY GOD THROUGH PHARAOH IN EGYPT:

No	EXO	KIND OF PLAGUE	EGYPTIAN GOD	CONTROL & DUTY OF EGYPTIAN GOD
1	7:20	Water to blood	OSIRIS	God of the Nile
2	8:6	Frog invasion	HEKT	Frog goddess
3	8:17	Lice	SEB	The earth god
4	8:24	Flies	HATKOK	Wife of OSIRIS
5	9:6	Cattle disease	APIS	Bull god
6	9:10	Boils	TYPHON	God of health to protect disease
7	9:24	Hail with fire	SHU	God of atmosphere
8	10:13	Locust	SERAPIA	God of locust who protect against locusts
9	10:22	Three day darkness	RA	Sun god – give light
10	12:29	Death of first born	ALL GODS	Attack on all gods of land, sea and air

PURPOSE OF THE PLAGUES :

- (1) To show the Israelites, the children of God, the power of their Redeemer God.
- (2) To show the Egyptians, the inability, lack of power and helplessness of their gods.

TEN COMMANDMENTS (Exo.20:1-17)

Relating to God >

- (1) Do not worship any other gods
- (2) Do not make any Idols
- (3) Do not misuse the Name of God
- (4) Keep the Sabbath Holy

Relating to Man >

- (1) Honour your Father & Mother
- (2) Do not Murder
- (3) Do not commit Adultery
- (4) Do not Steel
- (5) Do not Lie
- (6) Do not Covet

PASSOVER LAMB & CHRIST:

Passover means passing over from death (Jumping over death). By seeing the blood, the destroyer will pass over. The Israelites were secure during the nine plagues. They have to do nothing. For the escape from 10th plague they have to obey the words of God – Put blood on doorposts & lintel. This means Redemption requires Faith and Obedience. The Passover and putting the blood on doorposts (Exo.12) and lintel were signs of Redemption or Salvation.

Passover Lamb is a picture of Jesus Christ (John.1:29). Apostle Paul says – 1.Cor.5:7 – “For indeed Christ, our Passover, was sacrificed for us.”

I. Lamb should not be blemish. Keep four days for examining (Exo.12:5,6).

So also Jesus was examined about four years in public ministry.

(1) John.8:46 – Which of you convicts me of sin?

(2) Luke.23:47 - So when the centurion saw what had happened, he glorified God, saying, "Certainly this was a Righteous Man!"

(3) 2.Cor.5:21 – He knew no sin.

(4) 1.Pet.2:22 – He committed no sin.

(5) 1.John.3:5,6 – In Him there is no sin.

II. Lamb examined have to be killed (Exo.12:6).

1. Jesus Christ was murdered at Calvary cross as a Lamb for the world.

2. John.12:24 – Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain.

3. Heb.9:22 – And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission.

III. The blood of the lamb shall be put on two doorposts and on lintel (Exo.12:7).

They have to obey the commandment. Otherwise there is no escape from death. So also Faith is needed for Salvation. This means that, personal faith is needed for Salvation. Salvation is not universal, but personal.

- John.3:36 – “He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him”

IV. Complete Security from Judgment if blood is put on door (Exo.12:13).

The destroyer will pass over on seeing the blood.

We are saved by the blood of Jesus Christ– no Judgment, no Condemnation.

- ❖ Heb.10:14 – For by one offering he has perfected forever those who are being sanctified.
- ❖ 1.John.1:7 – The blood of Jesus Christ his son cleanses us from all sin.

CHRIST IN EXODUS: "PASSOVER LAMB"

1. Passover Lamb describes the salvation and redemption through Jesus Christ (a sinless Lamb of God) : Exo.12:10 > John.1:29,36 /1.Cor.5:7/Rev.5:6

2. The Command regarding Passover Lamb “...nor shall you break one of its bones” denote to the prophesy relating the death of Jesus Christ : Exo.12:46 > Jn.19:31-37/Psl.34:20

3. The tree cut and cast into the water of Marah to make the water sweet is a picture of Jesus Christ who made our bitterness to sweetness by cutting Him at Calvary : Exo.15:23-25 > 2.Kin.6:6,7
4. The Exodus, Paul connects with baptism, pictures our identification with Christ in His death, burial, and resurrection (1.Cori.10:1,2/ Rom.6:2,3)
5. The Manna from Heaven supplied to the Israelites denote Jesus Christ, the Bread of Life : Exo.16 > Psl.78:24,25/ Jn.6:35
6. The Rock in Horeb which has to be smitten for getting drinking water pictures Jesus Christ, the Smitten Rock and Spiritual Rock : Exo.17:6 > 1.Cor.10:4
7. The Veil in the Most Holy Place of Tabernacle (Exo.26:31), the Veil in the Temple (Mat.27:51) pictures the body of Christ > Heb.10:19
8. The Brazen Altar, Brazen Laver, Table of Show Bread, Golden Lamp stand, Altar of Incense, Ark of the Covenant, Mercy Seat etc. in the Tabernacle were the pictures of the acts and attributes of Jesus Christ (Exo.27).
9. The High Priest and his Garments (Exo.29, 30, 40) related to Jesus Christ.
10. "But the firstborn of a donkey you shall redeem with a lamb. And if you will not redeem him, then you shall break his neck" (Exo.34:20). As sinners and trespassers all men are equivalent to a donkey and liable to break the neck. But these sinners are redeemed through the Lamb, Jesus Christ, the Firstborn > 1.Pet.1:18, 19.
11. So many signs, symbols, shadows of Jesus Christ can be seen in the book of Exodus ---> Moses > Passover > seven Feasts > Manna > Smitten Rock > Water from the Rock > Tabernacle > High Priest etc.

(3) LEVITICUS

WRITER	Moses	TO WHOM WRITTEN	Nation of Israel
WRITING PERIOD	BC 1450 - 1410	PLACE OF WRITING	Mount Sinai
KEY WORD	Holiness	KEY VERSES	Lev.17:11/19:2/20:7,8
KEY CHAPTER	Lev.16 – High Priest was allowed to enter into the Most Holy Place (Lev.16:30)		
SUBJECT	Holiness, Sacrifices, Atonement, Ceremonial and Moral laws		
THEME AND PURPOSE	Instructions to the priests for Worship & Instructions to the Israelites for a Holy living		

Division of Chapters: 27 Chapters:

No	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1 - 17	Sacrifice -- Worshipping Holy God
2	18 - 27	Sanctification -- Living a Holy LIFE

KEY PEOPLE IN LEVITICUS:

- 1. MOSES:** The Author of the Pentateuch and God's servant to explain His Law (Lev.1:1)
- 2. AARON:** Brother of Moses and first High Priest of Israel (Lev.1:7/2:3)
- 3. NADAB :** Son of Aaron, in training to be a priest, but died for disobedience to God's command (Lev.8:36 / 10:1,2)
- 4. ABIHU :** Son of Aaron, in training to be a priest, but died for disobedience to God's command (Lev.8:36 / 10:1,2)
- 5. ELEAZAR :** Son of Aaron who succeeded him as High Priest of Israel (Lev.10:6-20)
- 6. ITHAMAR :** Son of Aaron who became a Priest of Israel (Lev.10:6-20)

The book "**Leviticus**" receives its name from Septuagint and it means "pertaining to Levites". The persons belonging to the tribe of Levi are chosen for discharging the ministries of Priests in the holy place of the temple. They are usually called as Levites (Num.6:8/Ezr.2:70). Leviticus is named for Levi, whose name means "joined" or "attached" and he was the third son of Jacob in Leah (Gen.29:34). It is a book that deals with God's principles in joining His people to Himself as worshippers. As the priesthood is from Levites and the book contains the instructions to the priests, the title of the book suits with the subject.

At the same time the book is not exclusively related to the Levites. The message of God to Moses, "Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them" is seen 56 times in this book. This reveals that the book pertains not only to Priests but to all children of God also. In Hebrew the book is titled as "Wayyigra" means "He called". This can be seen the first verse - Lev.1:1 - "Now the Lord *called to Moses (Vayyigra)* and spoke to him from the tabernacle of meeting". On the basis of the subject contained in the book, it has been called "The Handbook of Priests" and "The Book of Holiness".

Leviticus relate to the holiness of God and God's conditions for fellowship with Him. This is a book of sacrifice, holiness, priesthood and atonement. The book explains that offerings are necessary to approach the holy God. The five offerings are the burnt offering, meat offering, peace offering, sin offering and trespass offering. All these offerings picture the one offering of Christ fulfilled at Calvary.

God has given His commands to the children of Israel at the Mount Sinai consequent on the passing of the Red sea. This is the basic circumstance of the book. Besides instructions to the Priests regarding worship, their duties, orders of sacrifices etc. are contained in this book. Sacrifices are a major subject of the book. The book of Leviticus speaks that a holy God can only be approached on the basis of sacrifice through the mediation of a priest.

Two important themes of the book are - 1 > no redemption without blood shedding - 2 > without holiness no one can see God. The main message of the book is Holiness. The word holiness can be seen 152 times in this book. As God is holy He expects all to be holy. This expectation can be seen His command --"You shall therefore be holy, for I am holy" (Lev.11:45). This theme of living in holiness by the children of God can also be seen in New Testament (Mat.5:48/1.Pet.1:15).

Another matter described in this book is regarding priesthood. Aaron is a type of Christ, the Great High Priest and his sons are a type of all believers of the present church age who are called "a holy priesthood" and "a kingly priesthood" (1.Pet.2:5,9). In Exodus God is speaking from Mount Sinai, but in Leviticus God is speaking from the Ark

of Covenant. In Exodus God gave the directions for building the Tabernacle and in Leviticus God gives the laws and regulations for worship in Tabernacle including instructions on ceremonial cleanness, moral laws, holy days, Sabbath year and the Year of Jubilee.

FEATURES OF THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS:

1. Leviticus is called "The Hand Book of Priests" – because it contains instruction to priests regarding duties, sacrifices, priesthood, holiness, worship, atonement.
2. Leviticus is called "The Book of Holiness" – because it contains instruction regarding holiness.
3. Leviticus is called "The book of offering" - because it explains that offerings are necessary to approach the Holy God.
4. High Priest Aaron is type of Christ.
5. Aaron's sons (priests) are a type of all believers.
6. In Exodus God is speaking from Mount Sinai
7. In Leviticus God is speaking from the Ark of Covenant.
8. In Exodus God gave directions to build Tabernacle.
9. In Leviticus God gave the laws for worship in the Tabernacle.
10. Profane fire > Lev.10:1,2 -"*Then Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer and put fire in it, put incense on it, and offered profane fire before the LORD, which He had not commanded them. So fire went out from the LORD and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.*" -- Instead of taking fire from Brazen altar, they brought from other source. So also in the ministry of Lord and in Church we should not bring earthly things.
11. Science in Leviticus > Lev.17:11-13 – "For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that makes atonement for the soul. Therefore I said to the children of Israel, No one among you shall eat blood, nor shall any stranger who dwells among you eat blood. Whatever man of the children of Israel, or of the strangers who dwell among you, who hunts and catches any animal or bird that may be eaten, he shall pour out its blood and cover it with dust."

SANCTIFICATION > HOLINESS – Three Aspects:

1. **Positional Sanctification**: means a believer is once-and-for-all set apart for God (At rebirth or Salvation).
2. **Practical Sanctification** : is the process by which a believer daily becomes more like Christ (SINLESS ...SIN – less ... less...less...less...) (= Holy walk in this world).
3. **Perfect Sanctification** : is the whole and perfect holiness when we see Christ in glory (At Rapture).

HOLINESS – OUR PART BASED ON LEVITICUS:

1. Our God is a Holy God – Be Holy.
2. God wants His people to be Holy.
3. Holiness begins at Altar or Worship.
4. Holiness requires Obedience and Discipline.
5. Holiness requires pleasing God alone.
6. Holiness glorifies God.
7. Holiness brings blessings.
8. Holiness – Lack of Holiness will affect Individual, House, Society, Church and Generations.

PREISTHOOD IN OLD TESTAMENT & NEW TESTAMENT:

1. OLD TESTAMENT > Priesthood from the Tribe of Levi
2. NEW TESTAMENT > All believers in Jesus Christ are priests.
By faith in Christ >
 - o We have been washed (1.Cor.6:9-11)
 - o Clothed in righteousness (2.Cor.5:21)
 - o Anointed by the Holy Spirit (1.John.2:20,27)
 - o Given access to His presence (Heb.10:19,20).

I.

FIVE SACRIFICES OR OFFERINGS:_(Lev.Chap.1 to 5)

- The Israelites will have to give sacrifices or offerings for their propitiation of sins and restitution of the relation with God.
- The offerings given as a command to the Israelites were not necessary with the death of Jesus Christ.
- The sacrifice of Christ was once- for-all (perfect).
- Those who believe the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ will get propitiation and restitution of relation (peace) with God.

There are five important offerings in the book of Leviticus.

1. BURNED OFFERING (Lev.1:3-17/6:8-13)
2. GRAIN OFFERING (Lev.2:1-16/6:14-23)
3. PEACE OFFERING (Lev.3:1-17/7:11-36)
4. SIN OFFERING (Lev.4:1-5:13/6:24-30/)
5. TRESSPASS OFFERING (Lev.5:14-6:7/7:1-10)

SACRIFICES FEATURES :

- ❖ **Voluntary Sacrifices** > (1) Burned Offering (2) Meal Offering (3) Peace Offering
- ❖ **Compulsory Sacrifices** > (4) Sin Offering (5) Trespass Offering
- ❖ All were blood sacrifices except Meal Offering.
- ❖ Blood sacrifice required death of the animals.
- ❖ All were to give a sweet smelling to God.
- ❖ All sacrifices were to be offered upon ONE ALTAR and totally consumed.
- ❖ Only the priests could offer sacrifice.

1.BURNED OFFERING (Lev.1:3-9):

- To propitiate for sin in general.
- This is the offering for exhibiting his honour to God and this is voluntary.
- The Burned Offering was a sacrifice that was completely burned.
- None of it was to be eaten at all, and therefore the fire consumed the whole sacrifice.
- It is also important to note that the fire on the altar was never to go out: Lev.6:13 – “A fire shall always be burning on the altar; it shall never go out.”
- Fire shows God’s Holiness and Justice.
- Burned Offering shows sinless nature of Christ.
- Animals for sacrifices are three > (1) Bull for the Rich people (2) Goat for intermediate ones (3) Birds for the Poor
- The animal had to be without blemish.
- The worshipper then places his hands upon the head of the animal. It was in awareness that this innocent animal was standing in for the sinner for forgiveness.
- This was a substitutionary sacrifice (Jesus Christ – Isa.53).
- The Burnt offering was performed to atone for the peoples sins against the Lord.

I.

II.

2.GRAIN OFFERING (Lev.2:1-6):

- ❖ Honour and thanksgiving to God.
- ❖ Voluntary Offering.
- ❖ Grain Offering is a comfort to the poor.
- ❖ Materials of poor used.
- ❖ Ingredients are fine flour, oil, salt, frankincense.
- ❖ The priest shall burn it as a memorial on the Altar.
- ❖ The rest (remnant) of grain offering is for the priests.
- ❖ Fine flour shows the purity of Jesus Christ. Oil pictures Holy Spirit > Jesus Christ is Anointed One.
- ❖ Salt > prevent from decay > Attribute of Jesus.
- ❖ Grain / Meal Offering shows the Humanity of Christ > Food of Life from Heaven.

3.PEACE OFFERING (Lev.3:1-5):

- Shows Peace and Fellowship between offerer and God.
- Voluntary offering.
- Type of animals > bull, lamb or goat.
- Exhibit thanks to God.
- By this the offerer gets peace & fellowship.
- It pictures the peace we get through the Christ's sacrifice at Calvary.
- We get peace with God through Jesus Christ.

4.SIN OFFERING (Lev.4:1-35):

- ❖ To atone for sins where no restitution was possible.
- ❖ Compulsory offering.
- ❖ If a priest > OX
- ❖ If ordinary person > Sheep
- ❖ God take much importance to the sin of a priest than an ordinary man.
- ❖ Christ died as a substitutionary sacrifice to provide the forgiveness of sins.

5.TRESSPASS OFFERING (Lev.5:10):

- ❖ To atone for sins where restitution was possible.
- ❖ Compulsory Offering.
- ❖ For the sin towards God and others.
- ❖ Give compensation to the person affected due to the sin.
- ❖ A priest > Sheep
- ❖ If ordinary person > Sheep/ turtle dove / fine flour.
- ❖ Forgiveness of sins through Jesus Christ.
- ❖ Christ's death atones the damage or injury caused by sin.

NEW TESTAMENT SACRIFICES:

- I. 1. SPIRITUAL SACRIFICE
- II. 2. PRAISE SACRIFICE
- III. 3. SACRIFICE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS
- IV. 4. LIVING SACRIFICE
- V. 5. SWEET SMELLING SACRIFICE
- VI. 6. SACRIFICE OF FAITH
- VII. 7. SACRIFICE OF GOODNESS AND FELLOWSHIP
- VIII. 8. OFFERING OF GENTILES SPIRITUAL SACRIFICE
- IX.
- X.

1. SPIRITUAL SACRIFICE:

- Pet.2:5 - "You also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ."

2. PRAISE SACRIFICE:

- Psa.50:23 - "Whoever offers praise glorifies Me; And to him who orders his conduct aright I will show the salvation of God."
- Heb.13:15 - "Therefore by Him let us continually offer the sacrifice of praise to God, that is, the fruit of our lips, giving thanks to His name."

3. SACRIFICE OF RIGHTEOUSNESS:

- Psa.4:5 - "Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, And put your trust in the LORD."
- Psa.51:19 - "Then You shall be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, With burnt offering and whole burnt offering; Then they shall offer bulls on Your altar."

4. LIVING SACRIFICE:

- Rom.12:1 - "I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that you present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service."

5. SWEET SMELLING SACRIFICE:

- Eph.5:1,2 - "Therefore be imitators of God as dear children. And walk in love, as Christ also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling aroma."
- Phil.4:18 - "Indeed I have all and abound. I am full, having received from Epaphroditus the things sent from you, a sweet-smelling aroma, an acceptable sacrifice, well pleasing to God."

6. SACRIFICE OF FAITH:

- Phil.2:17 - "Yes, and if I am being poured out as a drink offering on the sacrifice and service of your faith, I am glad and rejoice with you all."

7. SACRIFICE OF GOODNESS AND FELLOWSHIP:

- ❖ Heb.13:16 - "But do not forget to do good and to share, for with such sacrifices God is well pleased."

8. OFFERING OF GENTILES:

- Rom.15:16 - "That I might be a minister of Jesus Christ to the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the offering of the Gentiles might be acceptable, sanctified by the Holy Spirit."

SEVEN FEASTS:

NAME	MEANING	CHRISTS FULLFILLMENT
PASSOVER One day :(Lev.23:5)	Redemption	Death of Christ (1.Cor.5:7)
UNLEAVENED BREAD Seven days : (Lev.23:6-8)	Freedom from old Slavery	Sinlessness of Christ (1.Cor.5:8)
FIRSTFRUITS One day : (Lev.23:9-14)	Remembrance of Gods Care	Resurrection of Christ (1.Cor.15:23)
PENTECOST One day : (Lev.23:15-21)	Joy in Prosperity	Pouring of Spirit of Christ (Act.1:5/2:4)
TRUMPETS One day : (Lev.23:23-25)	Joy and Thanks to God	Israel's gathering by Christ (Mtt.24:31)
ATONEMENT One day : (Lev.23:26-32)	Fellowship with God	Substitution sacrifice by Christ (Rom.11:26)
TABERNACLE 7 days: (Lev.23:33-43)	Trust in Gods Guidance	Rest and Reunion with Christ (Zec.14:16-19)

CHRIST IN LEVITICUS: "SIN OFFERING"

1. The bird killed out of the camp for the process of cleansing the leper (Lev.14:1-7) pictures Jesus Christ. In order to sanctify the unholy people who are condemned to death, Jesus also went outside to the city and sanctified with His own blood (Heb.13:12/Heb.9:26-28/Heb.9:22/ Song.2:14).

2. The High Priest and His ministry in Leviticus is a type Jesus Christ. The High Priest is forbidden to tear his robe in any circumstance (Lev.21:10). But the High Priest who trialed Jesus at the time of crucifixion torn his priestly robe, thereby Priesthood was removed forever (Matt.26:65 / Mark.14:63).

3. The Person and Work of Jesus Christ in all His sinless life, submission to Father can be seen in the book of Leviticus – Priesthood, Five Offerings, and Seven Feasts etc.

(4) NUMBERS

WRITER	Moses	TO WHOM WRITTEN	Nation of Israel
WRITING PERIOD	BC 1450 - 1410	PLACE OF WRITING	Plains of Moab
KEY WORD	Wanderings	KEY VERSES	Num.14:22,2 Num. 20:12
KEY CHAPTER	Num.14 – Murmuring		
SUBJECT	The Census of the people; the report of the wanderings in wilderness		
THEME AND PURPOSE	Numbers is a book of service and walk of God’s people. Walk of faith is introduced in Numbers. The children of God must trust in God so as to get the promises.		

Division of Chapters: 36 Chapters:

No	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1 -13	Preparation of the Old Generation to enter the Promised Land
2	14 - 25	Wanderings in the wilderness due to the unbelief
3	26 - 36	Preparation of the New Generation to enter the Promised Land

KEY PEOPLE IN NUMBERS:

- 1. MOSES:** The Author of the Pentateuch and God’s servant to explain His Law (Num.1:1,19,48)
- 2. AARON:** Brother of Moses and first High Priest of Israel (Num.1:3,17,44)
- 3. MIRIAM :** Prophetess and Sister of Moses and Aaron, who was caught leprosy because of jealousy towards Moses (Num.12/ 20:1/ 26:59)
- 4. JOSHUA :** Moses successor and leader of Israel who was one of the two men to travel from Egypt to the Promised land (Num.11:28/ 13/ 14/ 26:65/ 27:15-23/ 32:11,12,28 / 34:17).
- 5. CALEB :** One of the men sent to Canaan as a spy to get report of the land. Also he was the one out of two men to travel from Egypt to Canaan (Num.13 /14/26:65 /32:12/34:19).
- 6. ELEAZAR:** Son of Aaron who succeeded him as high priest of Israel (Num.3:1-4/ 4:16).
- 7. KORAH:** Levite who assisted in the Tabernacle and died because of the rebellion against God for leadership (Num.16:1-40/26:9).
- 8. BALAAM:** Prophet and sorcerer who obeyed God halfheartedly and persuaded Israel to idol worship (Num.22:1-24/ 25/31:7,8,16).

The English name "**NUMBERS**" comes from the Greek word Arithmoi which means "number" The Septuagint translators who translated the book into Greek has given the name. This is the fourth book of Moses which portrait the history of Israel. In Hebrew the name of this book is Bemidbar which means "in wilderness". As the history of Israel in wilderness is recorded in this book the Hebrew name suits with the Hebrew title. But the name of the book originated from the two numbering of the people (taking census) in their wilderness. The first one is taken at Sinai in the second year of the Exodus (Num.4:49) and the second one on the plains of Moab (Num.26:1-4). A journey which should have only lasted 40 days became a 40 years wandering in the wilderness because of the unbelief and disobedience of the people (Num.13:25/14:34). God did not allow the people who were murmured and made rebellion against God to enter the Promised Land, Canaan.

In first 10 chapters records the preparation of the people for the journey to Canaan. In Chapter 11 we see the people were complaining against God which caused His displeasure on them. As a result of the displeasure and anger, the fire of the Lord came down and consumed some of the outskirts of the camp. In spite of the murmuring and rebellion against God, the gracious Almighty fed them with manna and meat in the great desert. In Chapter 11, Aaron and his sister Miriam were opposing the leadership of Moses and this was heard by God. God sent punishment against Miriam and she became a leprous, as white as snow. Being a leper, Miriam was shut out of the Camp for seven days and the people did not travel till Miriam was brought in again through the intercession of Moses. Chapter 13 and 14 record the massive failure of Israel at Kadesh. The Lord condemned them to wander in the wilderness until the older generation had died, with the exception of Joshua and Caleb (14:29-30). The people failed to believe the Lord (14:11) in taking them to the Promised Land. Their lack of faith in God was an open rebellion against God (14:9). In Chapter 15, God is giving laws to the people and planned to give the Promised Land. In Chapter 16 we see the rebellion of Korah allied with some Reubenites and other leaders against Moses and Aaron which caused their sudden death. In chapter 35 six of the Levitical cities were established as "Cities of Refuge" for protection of any person who accidentally killed another person.

The Epistle Hebrew reveals that the source of all sins is due to unbelief (Heb.3:12-19). The unbelief in God and in His promises led to their destruction in the desert. The high priest Aaron and his sister Miriam died in the desert without seeing the Promised Land. Moses was led to anger due to the murmuring of the people which caused him in sinning against God. When there was no water in the camp at Zin God asked Moses to speak to the rock to give water. Because of the murmuring of the people Moses got anger and struck two times the rock instead of commanding to the rock (Num.20:11). For this reason of disobedience of Moses, he was forbidden to enter the Promised Land. He has got only the privilege to look the Promised Land from the mount top of Pisgah (Deu.3:23-27). After an oversight of the Promised Land, Moses died. It is believed that God has buried the body of Moses (Deu.34:1-7).

Chapter 26 through 33 we see that, God is preparing the new generation who are at the plain of Moab to enter the Promised Land, Canaan. God's longsuffering and faithfulness to His people is revealed here. The importance of the book of Numbers can be visible in New Testament scriptures. The Holy Spirit warns the believers that "all these things happened to them as examples, and they were written for our admonition" (1.Cor.10:1-12). Paul speaks in Romans.11:22 about "the goodness and severity of

God". This is the brief message and essence of the book, Numbers. The severity of God is seen in the death of the old generation in the wilderness due to their unbelief. The goodness of God is seen in the new generation. In spite of their failures God protected, preserved and guided them to inherit the Promised Land exhibiting His justice, longsuffering, faithfulness and love.

MOSES – EXODUS & NUMBERS

	EXODUS.17		NUMBERS.20
1	Moses was asked to strike the rock (17:6)	1	Moses was asked to speak to the rock (20:7)
2	Moses was obedient to the command	2	Moses was disobedient to the command
3	Moses strikes the rock	3	Moses strikes the rock twice (20:11)
4	Water given to the people	4	Water given to the people

BELIEVER IN LEVITICUS & NUMBERS:

LEVITICUS	NUMBERS
Believer's Worship	Believer's Work
Believer's Holiness	Believer's Walk
Believer's Spiritual Position	Believer's Spiritual Progress
Believer in Sanctuary	Believer in Wilderness

CHRIST IN NUMBERS: "SMITTEN ROCK"

(a) Aaron's rod (stick) that blossomed and yielded ripe almonds (Num.17:8) pictures the resurrection of Jesus Christ. Also speaks the priesthood of Christ, who has risen from the dead, in the order of High Priest Melchizedek (Heb.6:20).

(b) So many shadows of Jesus Christ can be seen in the book Numbers:

1. The Pillar of Cloud and the Pillar of Fire (Num.9:15-23 > John.8:12;9:5 /Psl.91:1/ SS.2:3)
2. Manna from heaven (Num.11:4-9 > John.6:48-51)
3. Red heifer > reddish brown cow (Num.19:1-6 > Heb.7:26)
4. The Smitten Rock that gave water for their thirsty (Num.20:1-13 > 1.Cor.10:4)
5. The Bronze Serpent raised in a pole (Num.21:4-9 > John.3:14)
6. "The Well the leaders sank, dug by the nation's nobles, by the law giver, with their staves" (Num.21:17, 18 > John.4:14; 19:34)
7. Star of Jacob, Scepter from Israel (Num.24:17 > Matt.2:10,11/ Heb.1:8/ Rev.22:16.
8. Cities of Refuge (Num.35:10-15 > Psl.46:1/1.John.1:3).

(5) DEUTERONOMY

WRITER	Moses	TO WHOM WRITTEN	Nation of Israel
WRITING PERIOD	BC 1450 - 1410	PLACE OF WRITING	Plains of Moab
KEY WORD	Covenant	KEY VERSES	7:9/10:12,13/30:2,19
KEY CHAPTER	17- KEEPING OF GOD'S LAW (17:19,20)		
SUBJECT	REMEMBRANCE, LOOKING BACK, SURRENDER		
THEME AND PURPOSE	INSTRUCTION TO THE NEW GENERATIONS WHO HAVE NOT EXPERIENCED THE MIGHTY HANDS OF GOD'S PROVISIONS TO THEIR FATHERS. REMINDING GOD'S LAW FOR THEIR VICTORIOUS INHERITANCE OF PROMISED LAND		

Division of Chapters: 34 Chapters:

No	Chapters	Details
1	1:1 -4:43	Moses' 1 st Message : Journey of Israel & Call for obedience
2	4:44-26:19	Moses' 2 nd Message: God's Law explained
3	27:1-30:20	Moses' 3 rd Message: Renewal of Covenant with Israel
4	31:1 -31:30	Moses' Last words
5	32:1 - 32:47	Moses' Song
6	32:48-32:52	Moses looking to the Promised Land
7	33:1-33:29	Moses' Testimony & farewell
8	34:1-34:12	Moses' death

KEY PEOPLE IN DEUTERONOMY:

(1)MOSES: The Author of the Pentateuch and God's servant to explain His Law(Ch.1-5).

(2)JOSHUA: Moses successor and leader of Israel who guided them to the Promised land (Deu.1:37:38/3:21-28/31/32/44).

DEUTERONOMY is the fifth book and concluding book under Pentateuch. It explains the story of God's people that began in Exodus, Leviticus and Numbers. The LORD chose the people of Israel, redeemed them out of the slavery in Egypt. At the mountain of Sinai God gave them a leader called Moses. And also gave them laws and commandments for keeping and living in their journey. Deuteronomy is a book of looking back the things that the God had given to them. The messages of Moses contained in this book is also a guide to them and to the future generations. Through these messages they are asked to keep and teach the laws of God and to look forward to the Lord in obedience.

The English title **DEUTERONOMY** comes from the Greek word "dueteronomium" which means "second law". This fifth book of Moses is called "The Second Law" or "The Repetition of Law". The book got its name since some of the laws given in the previous books and also the Ten Commandments are seen repeated. Deuteronomy is not actually a second law, but rather a review, expansion and repetition of the original law given at Sinai.

The book describes the last part of 40 years journey of Israelites in the wilderness. Deuteronomy is a book of remembrance and looking back. The book records Moses "farewell speech" that he gave to prepare the new generation of Israelites for the conquest of Canaan. Moses, who led them for 40 years in the wilderness, is giving this message at the age of 120 years. He is giving advice to the new generation that they will be able to get blessings only if they obey and live according to the will of God. Along with the bringing of past histories to the new generation for their remembrance, Moses is repeating the laws of God for their strict follow up. The book give emphasize on the necessity of teaching word of God to their children (Deu.6:7).

A new generation was about to enter the Promised Land. These persons had not experienced the miracle at the Red Sea or heard the law given at Sinai or the preservation of their fathers by the Mighty God. They are going to enter a new land and there may be a lot of dangers and temptations they have to face. Moses through this book reminds them of God's law and God's mighty power for their successful walk. By knowing the past histories, the new generation could avoid repeating the sins of their fathers.

The first three chapters detail the journey from Egypt to Moab. Chapter 4 speaks a call for obedience to the faithful God. Chapters 5 through 26, Law are repeated. Here the 10 commandments, the laws of sacrifices etc are seen repeated. Blessings are promised to those who obey and famine and miseries to those who break the law (Deu.5:29/6:17-19/11:13-17).In Chapters 27 to 30 blessing and cursing is seen continued. Chapters 31 to 33 contain Moses last words to the new generation. The chapter 34 describes the death of Moses. He climbed mount Pisgah, where the Lord showed him the Promised Land that he could not enter. At the age of 120 years with good eyesight and strength of youth, Moses died in the presence of the Lord. The Deuteronomy ends with the death of the great prophet, priest and leader Moses.

In Deuteronomy we find the word "remember" 15 times and the word "forget" 14 times. This means that some things in the past we must forget but at the same time some things we must never forget (Phil.3:12-14).

Deuteronomy is a "Book of Remembrances" of various things as detailed below:

NO	VERSE	WHAT TO REMEMBER
1	Due.4:9-13	Remember Mount Sinai
2	Due.5:15	Remember that you were slaves
3	Due.7:18	Remember what God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt
4	Due.8:2	Remember how God led you
5	Due.8:18	Remember the Lord
6	Due.9:7	Remember how you provoked God
7	Due.9:27	Remember Abraham, Isaac and Jacob
8	Due.16:3	Remember the day you came out of Egypt
9	Due.24:9	Remember what the Lord did to Miriam
10	Deu.25:17	Remember your enemies
11	Due.32:7	Remember the days of old

Deuteronomy is a "Book that does not forget" various things as detailed below:

NO	VERSE	WHAT DO NOT FORGET
1	Due.4:9	Do not forget the things your eyes have seen
2	Due.4:23	Do not forget the Covenant of the Lord
3	Due.6:12	Do not forget the Lord who brought you out of Egypt
4	Due.8:11	Do not forget the Lord by not keeping His Commandments
5	Due.8:19	Do not forget the Lord in following other gods
6	Due.9:7	Do not forget how you provoked the Lord
7	Due.25:19	Do not forget to blot out the remembrance of Amalek

MESSAGE OF THE FIRST FIVE BOOKS OF THE BIBLE:

1. **GENESIS** – I was a sinner. But now I am born again child of God. I am a new creation in Christ (2.Cor.5:17). I have a new heart and a new beginning.
2. **EXODUS** – God has delivered me out of the terrible slavery of sin (John 8:32-36).
3. **LEVITICUS** – I can worship a Holy God because of Christ's sacrifice (1 Pet.3:18).
4. **NUMBERS**– I must believe God's promises. Faith is the key (Heb. chapters 3 and 4).
5. **DEUTERONOMY**– I must obey God's commands. Obedience is the key (John 14:15,21,23).

FEATURES OF DEUTERONOMY:

1. If the LEVITICUS mainly speaks to priests, DEUTERONOMY speaks to the ordinary people.
2. Jesus Christ in his speeches often used the portions contained in Deuteronomy.
3. This book contain four messages of Moses based on the Law.
4. Prohibited to add or delete any from the scripture is recorded (Deu.4:2).
5. Ten Commandments are seen repeated (Deu.5).
6. The Essence of whole Law (Deu.6:5).
7. The reason for election of Israel is explained (Deu.7:7).
8. Circumcision of Heart is mentioned (Deu.10:16).
9. Command for destroying of High Places for idol worship (Deu.12:2, 3).
10. Prohibited the Asherah – (wooden images) - (Deu.16:21>Jud.2:13>Jud.6:26).
11. Qualification that is required for a King of Israel (Deu.17:14-20).
12. Testifying a prophet that he is a true prophet of God (Deu.13:1-3/18:20-22).
13. Person hung on a tree is cursed one (Deu.21:23 > Gal.3:13).

CHRIST IN DEUTERONOMY: "A PROPHET LIKE MOSES"

1. "The Lord of your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst, from your brethren, Him you shall hear" (Deu.18:15,18). This statement is a clear portrait of Jesus Christ (Act.3:22, 23/Act.7:37).
2. Moses is a type of Christ in many ways: (a) Moses & Jesus were spared from death at the time of their birth (Exo.2 > Matt.2:13-23) (b) Moses & Jesus both acted as Priest, Prophet and King of Israel (Priest > Exo.32:31-35 > Heb.2:17/Prophet > Deu.34:10-12/ Acts.7:52/ King > Deu.33:4,5/ Matt.27:11). Although Moses was not a King, he functioned as a leader and ruler of Israel.
3. Jesus Christ quotes the scriptures from Deuteronomy to oppose Satan's testing (Deu.8:3>Matt.4:4/ Deu.6:16> Mtt.4:6;Mtt.6:13/Deu.10:20>Mtt.4:10).
4. Jesus Christ quotes from this book to give a summary of the Law (Deu.6:4, 5> Mtt.22:37; Mark.12:30; Lk.10:27).
5. When the Pharisees misinterpreted the rules of divorce given by Moses in Deuteronomy, Jesus Christ explains the rules to them (Deu.24:1-4 > Mtt.19:7,8; Mk.10:4).
6. "There is no one like the God of Jeshurun, Who rides the heavens to help you, And in His Excellency on the clouds. The eternal God is your refuge, And underneath are the everlasting arms..." (Deu.33:26,27). This pictures the very present help and refuge of Jesus Christ and His return in Cloud in rapture (1.Thes.4:16, 17/Rev.1:7).

(6) JOSHUA

WRITER	Joshua	TO WHOM WRITTEN	Nation of Israel
WRITING PERIOD	BC 1405 - 1395	PLACE OF WRITING	Shechem (24:25)
KEY WORDS	Possession, Conquest, Victory, Dividing land	KEY VERSES	1:8; 11:23; 24:15
KEY CHAPTER	24 : RENEWAL OF COVENANT AT SHECHEM, DEATH AND BURIAL OF JOSHUA		
SUBJECT	THE POSSESSION OF THE PROMISED LAND		
THEME AND PURPOSE	TO RECORD THE CONQUEST OF CANAAN BY THE ISRAELITES		

Division of Chapters: 24 Chapters:

No	Chapters	Details
1	1:1 – 13:7	Victory and possession of Promised Land
2	13:8 – 22:34	Dividing Promised Land
3	23:1 – 24:33	Farewell message of Joshua and death

KEY PEOPLE IN JOSHUA:

- (1) JOSHUA :** Moses' successor who led Israel to possess the Promised land (Josh.1 - 24)
- (2) RAHAB:** A prostitute from Jericho who gives protection to the spies that Joshua sent to the land. She and her relatives were saved from death for her obedience to God. She is the ancestor of David and Jesus (Josh.2 / Josh.6:17-25)
- (3) ACHAN:** Son of Carmi of the tribe of Judah. Disobeyed God by stealing from the plunder of Jericho, which caused Israel's failure at Ai; stoned to death as a part of punishment.
- (4) CALEB :** Son of Jephunneh. He was one of those sent to spy out land. He gave an encouraging report. When at 85 year of age he claimed the territory on which his feet had placed and which God had promised him (Josh.14:6-14/15:14-18).
- (5) GIBEONITES:** The people of Gibeon were Hivites and mighty men. They pretended that they had traveled a long distance and asked the Israelites for a treaty. The leaders made the agreement without consulting God. As a result, the Gibeonites saved their own lives but they were forced to become Israel's slaves (Josh.9:1-27)
- (6) ELEAZAR:** Son of Aaron; succeeded him as High Priest; who also helped Joshua (Josh.14:1/17:4/19:51/21:1-3/22:13-33/24:33).
- (7) PHINEHAS:** Priest and son of Eleazar and grandson of Aaron; acted as mediator to the tribes of Israel so as to prevent civil war (Josh.22:13/22:31-34/24:33).

After the five books of Moses, we are entering to the Historical books (Joshua to Esther). Joshua is the first of the 12 historical books. These twelve books deal with the history of the nation of Israel for a period of about 800 years. The historical books record the Israel's history, its victories and success along with the defeats and failures. This include the conquest and possession of Canaan, the reigns of the Judges, rule under Kings, the division of Israel to two nations, the fall of Northern Kingdom to Assyria, the captivity of the Southern Kingdom to Babylon and their return to Jerusalem from their captivity etc.

JOSHUA, the son of Nun of the tribe of Ephraim wrote this book. The book describes the works done by God through Joshua. The name Joshua means "Jehovah Saves" or "The LORD is salvation" and corresponds to the name "Jesus". His name was originally HOSHEA (Num.13:8 = Savior), but it was changed by Moses into JEHOSHUA (Num.13:16) and this was contracted into JOSHUA. Joshua is the Hebrew form of the Greek name Jesus. Joshua was most probably born in Egyptian slavery, trained under Moses. He was chosen by God to lead the Israelites to the Promised Land.

The book begins with the death of Moses and end with the death of Joshua. Moses died after preparing Joshua and Israel to enter the Promised Land, Canaan. In order to conquest and possess the land some more preparations have to be done by the new leadership. Joshua sends secret spies to get the report of the city of Jericho (Josh.2:1). There a prostitute named Rahab is giving shelter to the spies. She had heard of the wonders of God in delivering Israel out of Egypt. In faith she risked her life in hiding the spies. She acknowledged her faith by saying to them that "Lord your God, He is God in heaven above and on earth beneath" (Josh.2:11). For this reason when the city was destroyed, Rahab and her relatives were saved from death.

God empowered the Israelites to pass the River Jordan, that overflows all its banks during the whole time of harvest (Josh.3:15). They were able to conquer the city of Jericho, with the mighty hand of Jehovah. It was a miraculous victory to them. But they were failed at Ai, a small town because of their sin (Josh.7:1-5). The failure to the whole multitude was due to sin of Achan, the one person. He disobeyed God by stealing from the plunder of Jericho, which caused Israel's failure at Ai. He was stoned to death as a part of punishment. Behind the scene of all victories achieved by the Israelites we see Joshua's determination, firmness_and observation in keeping the word of God and his preparedness to work for attaining the target. Joshua's trust and uninterrupted fellowship with God can be seen from the phrase repeated in this book --- "Joshua rose early in the morning" (Josh.3:1/6:12/7:16/8:10). The greatest declaration of Joshua can be seen in Josh.24:15 - "But as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord".

The Book of Joshua show God's faithfulness to His promises made with Abraham (Gen.15:18 > Josh.1:2-6/ 21:43-45). The book stresses the importance of the written law of God in Chapter.1:8 - "This book of Law shall not depart from your mouth." After the slavery in Egypt and further 40 years wandering in the desert, God allowed them to enter the Promised Land under the leadership of Joshua. Joshua was elected from the tribe of Ephraim and sent with the spies to Canaan to view the land and report. Only Joshua and Caleb were submissive to God's will and to take possession of the Promised Land (Num.14:26-34). The rest of the generation traveled was condemned to die in the desert. Even Moses died before entering the Promised Land leaving the

leadership of guidance of people to Joshua. God promised to guide and give strength to Joshua, just as He had with Moses (Deu.31:23> Josh.1:5). He was God's chosen servant to fulfill the work started by Moses for the inheritance of the Promised Land.

The spiritual theme of the book of Joshua tally with Ephesians in New Testament. The Promised Land of Canaan speaks of the Heavenly places in the epistle. As Canaan to the Old Testament saints, the saints of the New Testament are now seated in heavenly places. For the possession of Promised Land the Old Testaments saints had to conquer for the victory. So also the New Testament saints have to fight for victory in the daily life. They have conflict in the journey (Eph.6:12) and to this they have to wear the whole armor of God (Eph.6:13-18).

After 40 years of wanderings in the wilderness, Israel claimed their inheritance and enjoyed the blessings through Joshua. Jesus Christ, our Joshua, lead us to get victory of His wonderful inheritance. He has "blessed us with all spiritual blessings" (Eph.1:3). The New Testament believers are often not fully utilizing the spiritual resources and live like desperate paupers.

FEATURES OF JOSHUA:

- (1) The book Joshua begins (Moses) and end (Joshua) with death.
- (2) The book of Joshua is a "book of victory". Joshua who followed God with strength and courage that led him to attain a great victory in his life.
- (3) God's grace is exhibited through Rahab's scarlet thread (Josh.2:17, 18).
- (4) Manna ceased after Israel crossed the River Jordan (Josh.5:12)
- (5) Though 20 lakhs of men came out of Egypt and started their journey to the Promised Land none of them could enter the Land except Joshua and Caleb (Num.32:11, 12).
- (6) God is doing His great ministry with the help of His servants without any hindrance or break to the work. The work of God is not ceased with the death of the great leader, Moses. After the removal of Moses from the scene, his assistant Joshua is commissioned for the great task of leadership. Today also God is doing His ministries with the help of ordinary men who are willing to humble themselves under the mighty hand of God (1.Pet.5:6).
- (7) A remarkable decision of Joshua is seen in the book. Josh.24:15 - "But as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD"
- (8) A good testimony obtained in the ministry of Joshua is seen the book. Josh.24:31 - " Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders who outlived Joshua, who had known all the works of the LORD which He had done for Israel."

REFUGE CITIES:

Moses was asked by God to set apart six numbers cities as refuge when they enter Canaan. *"Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, and say to them: 'When you cross the Jordan into the land of Canaan, then you shall appoint cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the manslayer who kills any person accidentally may flee there'"* (Num.35:9-11).

When the children of God entered Canaan they have appointed six cities. *"So they appointed Kedesh in Galilee, in the mountains of Naphtali, Shechem in the*

mountains of Ephraim, and Kirjath Arba (which is Hebron) in the mountains of Judah. And on the other side of the Jordan, by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness on the plain, from the tribe of Reuben, Ramoth in Gilead, from the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan, from the tribe of Manasseh. These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel and for the stranger who dwelt among them, that whoever killed a person accidentally might flee there, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood until he stood before the congregation" (Josh.20:7-9). The six refuge Cities are :

- (1) KEDESH = Holiness
- (2) SHECHEM = Shoulder
- (3) HEBRON = Fellowship
- (4) BEZER = Stronghold
- (5) RAMOTH = Exaltation
- (6) GOLAN = Joy.

The City of Refuges shows Jesus Christ, who is the Refuge and Shelter to all Sinners.

SINS OF ACHAN: (Josh.7:21) :

"When I **SAW** among the spoils a beautiful Babylonian garment, two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold weighing fifty shekels, I **COVETED** them and **TOOK** them. And there they are, **HIDDEN** in the earth in the midst of my tent, with the silver under it."

- 1. I SAW : > Lust of EYE
- 2. I COVETED : > Lust of MIND
- 3. I TOOK : > ACT of Mind
- 4. I HID : > Act of HAND

BRIEF OUTLINE OF THE BOOK: JOSHUA

CHAP	SUMMARY
1	Commissioning Joshua & instruction of Lord
2	The spies at Jericho and hidden by Rahab
3-4	Israel crosses the Jordan, Set up of Memorial stone
5	Supply of Manna ends
6	Destruction of Jericho > march around the City
7	Defeat at Ai > sin of Achan > Achan stoned to death
8	The fall of Ai
9	The treaty with Gibeonites
10	The sun stands still
11-12	Battles and victory – The defeated Kings of Canaan
13-19	Allotment of the land
20	Setting of six Cities of Refuge
21	Cities of Levites (Priests) identified
22	Eastern tribe returns to their land, An Altar of Witness by Jordan
23	Joshua's farewell message to the leaders
24	The Renewal of Covenant at Shechem, The Death and burial of Joshua and Eleazar

CHRIST IN JOSHUA: "CHRIST, THE LORD OF THE HOSTS"

- (1) Joshua, the central person of this book is the perfect model of Jesus Christ. Hoshea which means '**Jehovah is salvation**' is the Hebrew word of Jesus.
- (2) Joshua, who is leading the people to the Promised Land is a parallel of the work of Jesus Christ in bringing many sons to glory (Heb.2:10).
- (3) Joshua gains the victory which Moses could not fulfill. So also Jesus Christ gains the victory which the Law of Moses could not fulfill.
- (4) The appearance of the Commander of the Lord's army (Josh.5:13-15) is the shadow of Jesus Christ.
- (5) The scarlet thread tied in front of Rahab's house is a picture of redemption through the blood of Jesus Christ (Josh.2:17 > 1.John.1:7/ 1.Pet.1:19).
- (6)** The City of Refuges shows Jesus Christ, who is the refuge and shelter to all sinners. (Kedesh, Shechem, Hebron, Bezer, Ramoth, Golan – Josh.20:7, 8).

(7) JUDGES

WRITER	SAMUEL	Place of writing	Rama
WRITING PERIOD	BC 1060 - 1030	Key verses	2:20,21/ 21:25
KEY WORDS	Evil, Judge, Judgment, Cycle		
KEY CHAPTER	2 : Death of Joshua, Israel's disobedience & unfaithfulness.		
SUBJECT	Spiritual decline and rule of Judges.		
THEME & PURPOSE	Judgment and restoration. It records the history of seven cycles of decline, oppression, supplication and deliverance. The history of the nation from Joshua to Samson.		

Division of Chapters: 21 Chapters:

NO	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1 - 2	Necessity of Judges
2	3 - 16	Rule of Judges (in seven cycles)
3	17 - 21	Decline of Judges

DIFFERENCE BETWEEN JOSHUA AND JUDGES:

SL.NO	JOSHUA	JUDGES
1	Strong Leader	No Leader
2	Book of Victory	Book of Defeat / Failures
3	Obedience	Disobedience
4	Trust in God	Self Trust
5	Faith	Unbelief
6	Freedom	Slavery
7	Victory over seven gentile nations	Slavery under seven gentile nations
8	Strength	Weakness
9	Progress	Decline
10	Joy	Sorrow and cry
11	Walk by heavenly sight	Walk by own way / earthly sight
12	Unity among Tribes	Disunity among Tribes

KEY PEOPLE IN JUDGES:

- (1) **OTHNIEL** : First Judge of Israel
- (2) **EHUD** : Second Judge of Israel
- (3) **DEBORAH** : Prophet and Israel's only female Judge
- (4) **GIDEON** : Israel's fifth Judge
- (5) **ABIMELECH** : Gideon's evil son who declared himself king over Israel, killed 69 of his half brothers.
- (6) **JEPHTAH** : Judge of Israel who conquered the Ammonites
- (7) **SAMSON** : Judge of Israel conquered Philistines and dedicated to God as a Nazirite from birth.
- (8) **DELILAH** : Samson's lover who betrayed him to the Philistines for money.

In Hebrew title of the book **JUDGES** is "shophetim" and in Greek "Krittai". The meaning of both of these words is judges, rulers, deliverers, saviors. But in this book we see that these Judges are actually deliverers and heroes than acting as judges doing legal arbitration.

Under the leadership of Joshua the people put trust in God which led to their victory. After the death of Joshua the Israelites returned to serve Baal and Ashtaroath. Besides they disobeyed and rebelled against God and walked according to their own way. In the absence of an energetic and spiritual leader like Joshua, the people forsake God's law and kept alliance with the gentiles in the land. The situation seems that they have no kings to guide or rule. Judges is "**A book of No King**" (Judg.17:6/18:1/19:1/21:25). Though the Almighty God was their king, they don't recognize or obeyed Him. Their disobedience led to defeat.

The phrase: "The children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD" is seen repeated in this book pictures their spiritual and moral decline. When God began to punish for their disobedience and depravity, they cried for God's grace and help. On hearing their cry the gracious God suspends all the judgments against them. But it is interesting to note that, as and when the punishment hand of God is withdrawn, the same moment they are returning to the previous state of disobedience. This state of displeasure can be seen throughout the book. At the same time God's righteousness, faithfulness, grace and kindness to them are visible in the book.

In order to protect the tribes of Israel from the gentile enemies and to rule over them, God raised up a group of rulers called Judges and empowered by His Spirit (2:16). Othniel, Ehud, Deborah, Barak, Gideon, Jephthah and Samson stands in the front. The name of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah are seen in the list of heroes of faith in the epistle Hebrew (Heb.11:32). Thirteen numbers of Judges including Deborah are seen ruled over them. The book closes with the words: "In those days there was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes" (Judg.21:25). Judges is a sad contrast to the book of Joshua. When the book of Joshua is "A book of victory", the Judges is "A book of failures". The recurring theme of the book is spiritual apostasy.

The book of Judges resemble with the New Testament books: 1 Corinthians and Galatians, where ask for the need of serious reproof and correction. The strife, division, immorality, unbelief etc explained in these books. In the book of Judges also we can see

all these evils as a base which led the Israelites to walk away from God. The book stresses the importance of obedience to the law. It speaks that obedience will bring peace and victory, while disobedience brings stress, oppression and failure.

FEATURES OF THE BOOK OF JUDGES:

- 1 The book of Judges depicts the sin of God's people. Seven times they are seen sinning against God and that seven times they are undergoing through the judgment of God.
2. The book speaks of the slavery of the children of God. Because of their sins they reach under the slavery of seven gentile nations.
3. In the midst of troubles and miseries the book records the cry of God's people for God's help.
4. God hears the cries of the people and withdraw all punishments. But as and when the punishment is withdrawn, they did the same kind of disobedience which causes God to punish them again.
5. This book is "A book of deliverance and salvation".

SEVEN CYCLES OF OPPRESSIONS:

No	JUDGE	TRIBE	CHAP	OPPRESSORS	OPPRESSION YEARS	REST YEARS
1	OTHNIEL	Judah	3:1-11	Cushan-Rishathaim, King of Mesopotamia	8	40
2	EHUD	Benjamin	3:12-31	Eglon, King of Moab	18	80
3	DEBORAH	Ephraim	4:1-5:31	Jabin, King of Canaan	20	40
4	GIDEON	Manasseh	6:1-8:32	Midianites	7	40
5	ABIMELECH	Manasseh	8:33-10:5	Civil War		3
6	JEPHTHAH	Gilead	10:6-2:15	Philistines/Ammonites	18	6
7	SAMSON	Dan	13:1-16:31	Philistines	40	20

CHRIST IN JUDGES: "CHRIST, THE DELIVERER IN TROUBLES"

1.Christ a good Judge: When the children of Israel cried out to the Lord, the Lord raised up a deliverer for them. God raised up: Othniel the son of Kenez, Caleb's younger brother (Judg.3:9) for their deliverance. This is a shadow of Jesus Christ, a good Savior, judge, deliverer of all men in the world (Judg.8:23/Isa.1:3-5).

2. The Angel of Lord came up from Gilgal (Judg.2:1) pictures Christ.

3. The Angel of Lord appeared before Gideon was Jesus Christ (Judg.6:14, 16, and 23).

4. Out of the 17 judges (13 in the book of Judges and 4 in the book of Samuel), Othniel and Gideon are rulers and warriors. Eli was a Priest and Samuel was a Prophet. From these persons we can see Christ as King, Priest and Prophet.

(8) RUTH

WRITER	Samuel (suggested)	To whom written	Nation of Israel
WRITING PERIOD	BC 1060 - 1030	Key Chapter	Ruth.4 > Boaz redeems Ruth
KEY WORDS	Redeemer, Rest	Key verses	Ruth.1:16,17/3:11
SUBJECT	RUTH, a Moabite girls trust in God and her rest		
THEME AND PURPOSE	Rest through a Redeemer. To show how the three people are blessed by God in a time of nationwide disobedience and unbelief in God		

Division of Chapters: 4 Chapters:

NO	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1	Decision of Ruth
2	2	Service of Ruth
3	3	Trust of Ruth
4	4	Happiness and Reward of Ruth

KEY PEOPLE IN RUTH

(1)NAVOMI : Widow of Elimelech and mother-in-law of Orpah and Ruth

(2)RUTH : Navomi's daughter-in-law, a Moabite girl married to Boaz.

(3)BOAZ: Wealthy farmer who married Ruth

The book of RUTH describes an incident occurred in the dark ages of Israel's judges. It was a period of disobedience, idolatry and violence. The book is named after a Moabite woman called Ruth, who shines for love and fear of God. Her name is derived from the Hebrew word "Re'ut" meaning "friendship". Like the book of Esther, it is named after the woman who is the major character. She is the great- grandmother of King David (Ruth.4:18) and an ancestress in the line of Jesus Christ (Matt.1:5).

The book explains the story of the ancestors of the royal family of Judah. The Holy Spirit pictures the journey of a family who are going out from the Bethlehem, the house of bread, to Moab, a city of curse in a time of famine and drought.

Elimelech (means > My God is King) and his wife Naomi (means > The sweet one/pleasant) had two sons named Mahlon and Killion. Ruth was the wife of their elder son Mahlon. The younger son's wife was Orpa (means > stubborn). Both of them were Moabite girls. During their dwelling in Moab Elimelech and the two sons Mahlon (means > sick) and Chilion (or Kilion - means > pining) were died leaving the women as widows in Moab.

Naomi decided to move back to the native place, Bethlehem. Orpah the younger daughter- in- law left Naomi and returned to her parents in Moab. But Ruth determined to stay with Naomi. Naomi asked Ruth also to return to her native place. But Ruth, the Moabite girl doesn't hear the words of Naomi and not minded to leave the old widow. The decision of Ruth explained to her mother- in- law shows her intimate love to Naomi.

Ruth cleaved to Naomi and said : "Entreat me not to leave you, or to turn back from following after you; for wherever you go, I will go; And wherever you lodge, I will lodge. Your people shall be my people and your God, my God" (Ruth.1:16).

Naomi returned Moab to her native land Bethlehem with Ruth. There they met Boaz, a family relative of Elimelech. Boaz decided to take full responsibility of Ruth by marrying her. The name Boaz means "In him is strength" (2.Chr.3:17). The law of Israel permitted them to marry a widow by a relative of her husband. Boaz married Ruth, the Moabite woman, in the presence of the elders of the city (Ruth.4:1). Boaz was a rich man and relative of Elimelech filled with kindness and fear of God. Boaz redeemed all that had belonged to Elimelech and his two sons, and took Ruth to his wife.

As per the Mosaic Law, Moabites (Gen.19:37,38) are not permitted to enter to the presence of God even up to tenth generation. *"An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation none of his descendants shall enter the assembly of the LORD forever, because they did not meet you with bread and water on the road when you came out of Egypt, and because they hired against you Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you"* (Deu.23:3,4). But Ruth got the grace of God by her love, obedience and trust in God. By this marriage between Boaz and Ruth, a family was formed in the place of Naomi's deceased son.

Another important truth we can pick up is that, Boaz is the son of the prostitute Rahab (Matt.1:5). Ruth was a gentile Moabite girl and God unite her to a prostitute's son. Their son Obed is the forefather of Jesus Christ who came through David (4:22). The obedience, love and trust in God of Ruth brought her into the privileged line of Christ.

After the death of her husband and two sons Naomi was in hopeless condition in the land of Moab. Naomi moved back to her native land with desperate condition pictures the nation of Israel. The nation of Israel was also in a hopeless situation while they are in captivity. But the Israel after their captivity enjoys happiness as Boaz and Ruth enjoyed through the marriage union.

Since Ruth was a Gentile, the book expresses God's desire to bring Gentiles to the family of God. The practical theme of the book is to explain the providence of God in blessing His children even in getting the right mate. The theological theme of the book explains the concept of redemption. The book explains God's grace in the midst of troubles.

GENERATION OF BOAZ AND RUTH:

- **BOAZ FAMILY** > ABRAHAM (Ge.11:26-31/Mat.1:2) > JUDHA (Gen.29:35/ Mat.1:2) > PEREZ (Ruth.4:18/ Mat.1:3) > BOAZ (Ruth.4:21/Mat.1:5).
- **RUTH FAMILY** > LOT (Gen.11:27) > MOAB (Gen.19:33-37) > RUTH (Ruth.4:13/Mat.1:5).
- **BOAZ & RUTH FAMILY** > BOAZ + RUTH > OBED (Ruth.4:17/Mat.1:5) > JESSE (Mat.1:5) > DAVID (Ruth.4:17/ Mat.1:6).

KINSMAN REDEEMER THEME: A close relative could redeem:

1. A family member sold to slavery (Lev.25:47-49) – Redemption from slavery.
2. A land which needed to be sold under poverty (Lev.25:23-28) – Redemption from Poverty.
3. The family by levirate marriage (Deu.25:5-10) – Redemption by marriage.

FEATURES OF RUTH:

- (1) Ruth is the great- grandmother of David.
- (2) Ruth is one of four women named in the messianic line (Tamar, Rahab, Ruth, Bathsheba).
- (3) Ruth is a type of lost sinner.
- (4) Boaz is a type of Christ.
- (5) Boaz is the Kinsman Redeemer.
- (6) Boaz is willing to redeem.
- (7) Boaz has the right to redeem.
- (8) Boaz has the power to redeem.
- (9) Law of Moses is the first redeemer who failed to redeem. Jesus Christ is the second victorious Redeemer.
- (10) Going down from Bethlehem (House of Bread) to Moab (City of Curse) pictures the spiritual backslidden condition of a believer.

LEVIRATE MARRIAGE:

- The brother of a deceased person taking brothers widow as his wife is called Levirate marriage. Levirate = Younger brother of widows husband.
- Marring the wife of living brother is adultery (Le.18:6/20:21).
- If a person dies without a child – (1) For retaining the family (2) for holding the wealth & possessions, the younger brother is permitted to marry the widow (Ge.38:8,11).
- The Law of Moses is also permitted the Levirate marriage (Deu.25:5-10/ Mat.22:24).
- The Book of Ruth shows that not only the younger brother but a close relative of the husband can marry (Ruth.4:5).

JESUS CHRIST IS OUR RELATIVE > REDEEMER:

- ❖ Heb.2:14 – “Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same.”
- ❖ Jesus became our near blood relative.
- ❖ Every believer is married to the One who is our Relative - Redeemer.
 - Rom.7:4 – “Therefore, my brethren, you also have become dead to the law through the body of Christ, that you may be married to another.”

RUTH & ESTHER:

RUTH	ESTHER
➤ A Gentile girl who married an Israelite.	➤ An Israelite girl who married a Gentile.
➤ Built the house of Israel.	➤ Saved the people of Israel.
➤ Her descendant was David, the King of Israel	➤ She married to the King of Persia.

CHRIST IN RUTH: "CHRIST, THE REDEEMER"

(1) Christ is the Kinsman-Redeemer. The Hebrew word for Kinsman-Redeemer is "goel" which pictures Christ's person and work in redeeming the mankind. The Kinsman - Redeemer also portraits the relation between Jesus Christ, the bridegroom and the Church, the bride. The goel or Kinsman-Redeemer could redeem a widow, an orphan or a slave. To fulfill the stipulations of the levirate marriage he had to follow certain conditions as detailed below:

- He should be a close relative > Deu.25:5-9/ John.1:14/Heb.2:14,15
- He should be a free man
- He should be able to pay the price of redemption > Ruth.2:1--/1.Pet.1:18,19
- He should be willing to pay the price > Ruth.3:11/Mat.20:28/Heb.10:7
- He should be prepared to marry.

So also Christ became our Kinsman-Redeemer after taking humanity. He was free from curse of sin, being without sin (2.Cori.5:21/1.Pet.2:22/1.John.3:5). For the price of our redemption He shed blood at Cross and He was willing to take us as His bride.

(2) Boaz, the redeemer of the Gentile girl is a shadow of Christ, who becomes our Kinsman-Redeemer. Boaz was gracious, kind, wealthy, a man of fear of God, sympathetic and with full of love. Boaz is one of the grandfathers of Jesus Christ (Luke.33:32). Boaz loved Ruth and made all sacrifices to secure her as his bride. In the like manner Jesus Christ came to this world to secure his bride who is under the slavery of sin. Rescuing under the robe of Boaz by Ruth pictures the shelter obtained to the sinners by getting a robe of righteousness through Jesus Christ (Rev.19:8 /Matt.22:11/ Isa.61:10).

(3) Ruth, a Moabite girl who was prohibited to enter into the premises of God has got the privilege by the abundant grace of God. So also the boldness and courage for the free access to the throne of God to the sinners pictures the way opened through the sacrifice of Jesus Christ (Eph.2:11-18 / Heb.10:19,20). Moreover God had entrusted the duty to redeem the mankind to the first redeemer, the Law of Moses. But the first redeemer had failed to bring back the sinners (Heb.9:22). In this circumstance the second redeemer, Jesus Christ came to this world and made provisions for the redemption of mankind (1.John.1:7).

(9) 1. SAMUEL

WRITER	Samuel (believed as per Jewish tradition). Ch.25 to 31 may be written by Nathan & Gad (1.Chr.29:29,30) since Samuel's death recorded in Chap.25:1		
KEY VERSES	8:7/13:14/15:2 2,23	Writing period	B.C.1060-1030
KEY WORDS	Transition, Anoint, Reject		
KEY CHAPTER	15 : Rejecting Saul as the king by God for his disobedience		
SUBJECT	The life of Samuel, the reign of Saul, the first king of Israel & election of David, the second king and his training		
THEME	Though God is the King of Israel, they are not recognizing God as their King. They asked for a king as the gentiles had. But God is working among men and nations. Even if they take their own decisions, God is at work in guiding them and to fulfill His purposes.		

Division of Chapters: 31 Chapters:

NO	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1 - 7	Ministry of Samuel as Judge, Priest (Failure of Priesthood -Eli)
2	8 - 15	Anointing of Saul as King and his rule (Failure of Saul's reign)
3	16 - 31	David, a king according to the will of God (Training of David)

KEY PEOPLE IN 1.SAMUEL

- (1) ELI:** High Priest & Israel's judge for 40 years.
- (2) HANNAH:** Mother of Samuel, dedicated Samuel to the Lord when he was a child.
- (3) SAMUEL:** Priest, Prophet & Judge of Israel. Anointed Israel's first two kings.
- (4) SAUL:** First King of Israel appointed by God
- (5) JONATHAN:** Son of Saul, intimate friend of David who protected from Saul
- (6) DAVID:** Greatest King of Israel, a shepherd, musician, poet & ancestor to Jesus Christ.

Originally, the books of 1 and 2 Samuel were placed together as one book, namely "Samuel" in Hebrew Bible. It was divided into two books by the Septuagint translators in Greek version. The book got its name "Samuel" because he is the man God used to establish the kingship in Israel. The book of first Samuel starts with the history of Israel by Samuel where Judges left with Samson. Samuel was a priest, prophet and

the last judge of Israel. This book is a change over or transmission from the long reign of Judges to the reign of Kings in Israel. This transmission can be seen in three stages, first from Eli to Samuel, second from Samuel to Saul and the third from Saul to David. The six books detailing the reign of kings is starting from 1st Samuel (I,II Samuel, I,II Kings, and I,II Chronicles).

The book starts with the miraculous birth of Samuel towards the answer to his mother's prayer. The name "Samuel" is derived from three Hebrew words - sa-al, sama & el. "Sa-al" means asked, "sama" means heard and "el" is one of the name of God. Hence the name Samuel means "asked of God" or "heard of God". This also can be seen from the words of his mother Hannah (Hannah means > a woman of grace). "Hannah conceived and bore a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, because I have asked for him from the Lord" (1.Sam.1:20).

Samuel was a man of prayer whose life has been completely separated to God. The power of prayer and its influence in his life and ministries can be seen in this book. In Old Testament the Priesthood is hereditary. But prophets are called by God personally. In the case of Samuel also, the calling is personal and direct from God.

This book revolves around three men namely: **Samuel, Saul and David.** Samuel was a prophet; Saul was a disobedient king and David a shepherd. The book details (a) The life and ministry of Samuel, the last judge of Israel (b) the reign and fall of Saul, the first king of Israel and (c) the selection and training of David, the Israel's greatest king. The features relating to these persons should be noted in the studying the book of 1st Samuel.

Samuel : Samuel was the first prophet and last judge of Israel. During the period of Samuel priesthood went to a failure. The priesthood which was hereditary in Old Testament ages ceased to its end with the death of the high priest Eli and his sons. The Israelites requested for a king to rule over them as in the case of gentile nations. Actually their request for a king is a picture of denying the God as their ruler and king. Samuel was not a Levite and not related to the family of Aaron. But he was called personally by God to do priestly ministries.

Saul: The people of Israel requested for a king. Samuel was displeased on their request. But God told Samuel that they are not rejecting the leadership of Samuel but the leadership of God. Still God allows their request. Saul is the first king of Israelites appointed by God. He is the king as per the request and desire of the people. He was the son of Kish and from the tribe of Benjamin. He was anointed as king by Samuel and crowned in Mizpah (1.Sam.10:17-25). He was very handsome with notable personality. 1. Sam.1:2 -"And he had a choice and handsome son whose name was Saul. There was not a more handsome person than he among the children of Israel. From his shoulders upward he was taller than any of the people." Though he ruled the kingdom as per the will of God in the early stages of his reign, gradually he became very disobedient to God. This caused for his rejection by God from continuing as the king of Israel (1.Sam.15:26). Moreover it is noted in the scripture that "the LORD regretted that He had made Saul king over Israel"(1.Sam.15:35). He was the rejected king of Israel. His rejection was due to his disobedience. He doesn't mind to the word of God, "to obey is better than a sacrifice" (1.Sam.15:22).

David: David was the king of Israel, a man after God's own heart. He was known as a Shepherd King. During the reign of Saul, David was anointed as king (1.Sam.16). David has been anointed as king in three times. (1) By Samuel (1.Sam.16:13): This anointing as king by the command of God was done in the midst of his brothers. David was the eighth and youngest son of Jesse, the Bethlehemite of tribe of Judah. But it is not revealed that the anointing related to kingship. This anointing was during the reign of King Saul. David has to live in forests and caves till the death of Saul for getting the throne. (2) By the men of Judah (2.Sam.2:4): David was anointed at Hebron by the men of Judah. This anointing as king is related only for the tribe of Judah. (3) By the men of Israel (2.Sam.5:1-5): This anointing was also took place at Hebron by the men of Israel. But this anointing related to the kingship of whole Israel. In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months, and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty-three years over all Israel and Judah (2.Sam.5:5).

The book end with the sad death of Israel's first king Saul and his sons. Those who disobey God and live according to their own way will be rejected even if they are called by God.

FEATURES OF 1.SAMUEL:

- (1) The Hebrew name of God, "Jehovah-Sebaoth" means "Lord of Hosts" or "Lord of Armies" is seen in this book. This title is used nearly 300 times in Bible and is found in first time in 1.Sam.1:3.
- (2) The book Ruth ends with the name of David (Ruth.4:22). The book of 1.Samuel explains the David's anointment as king and training for the kingly duties.
- (3) The book of Judges is "the book of no king". But the book of 1.Samuel is "the book of kings". The idea of ruling by kings is starting in this book.
- (4) Hannah's barrenness pictures the spiritual state of Israel (1.Sam.1).
- (5) The spiritual position of Israel under priesthood can be seen in 1.Sam.3:1-3 > "And the word of the LORD was rare in those days; there was no widespread revelation. And it came to pass at that time, while Eli was lying down in his place, and when his eyes had begun to grow so dim that he could not see." > (a) Word of God was rare (b) no revelation or godly vision (c) servant of God is lying down (d) eye sight dimmed – no spiritual sight.
- (6) Eli's two main mistakes he made with his wicked sons are: (a) He restrained them not (b) He permitted them to minister in the house of God.
- (7) Remarkable words in 1.Samuel > (a) Ichabod = The Glory is departed -1.Sam4:21 (b) Ebenezer = stone of help > The Lord helped us so far -1.Sam.4:1.
- (8) Jesus Christ, the Messiah is "the anointed one" and Samuel is the first book using the word "anointed" (1.Sam.2:10).
- (9) The Ark of the Lord was captured by the Philistines for 20 years.
- (10) Samuel's sons were dishonest, perverted justice and not walked in Samuel's and God's path. This is also a reason for the people's request for a king (1.Sam.8:4,5).

(11) Impatience on the part of Saul is also a reason for his removal from kingship (1.Sam.10:8 / 1.Sam.13:8-12).

(12) Another cause of Saul's rejection by God is for his disobedience. He did not care to keep the words of God in relation to Amalek. The Lord is at war with the Amalek (Exo.17:16). In the war with the Amalek Saul obey God only partially (1.Sam.15:7-9). Saul also reject the authority of the spirit of God (1.Sam.15:12-23). Amalek is a picture of flesh that opposes the things of God.

(13) Saul, Goliath, David – Saul resembles Satan. Goliath resembles the world. David resembles a believer in the Lord (1.John.2:15,16).

(14) In anointing of David we see that God looks on the heart of a man (1.Sam.16:7)

(15) King Saul lost three things for his disobedience to God – (a) His kingdom > 1.Sam.15:23 (b) Holy Spirit > 1.Sam.16:14 (c) His life > 1.Sam.31.

(16) Even if Saul persecuted and planned to kill David, David has not stretch forth his hand against the Lord's anointed (1.Sam.26:11).

(17) David and his problems : David had a prophet named Gad and a priest named Abiathar for getting advise in his troubles. David also turned always to God and waited for Him to work out the problems and troubles. We should also turn always to our Lord Jesus Christ. He is our Prophet, Priest and King.

Prayer in the life of Samuel :

(1) Samuel was born in answer to prayer (1:10-28).

(2) Samuel's name means "Asked of God" (1:20) related to prayer.

(3) Samuel's prayer brings deliverance from the Philistines (7:2-13).

(4) Samuel prays when Israel requested for a king (8:21).

(5) Samuel was a man prayer. His attitude towards prayer can be seen from his words.

1. Sam.12:23 - "Moreover, as for me, far be it from me that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you; but I will teach you the good and the right way."

This also shows Samuel's unceasing prayer for his people.

CHRIST IN 1.SAMUEL: "Great Judge"

(1) Christ is the Great Judge (1.Sam.2:10).

(2) Samuel as a priest, prophet, judge is a portrait of Jesus Christ.

(3) God testify David as "A man after His own heart" (1.Sam.13:14) is a forerunner of Christ in many ways. Even though David was anointed as king, he gets the throne only after a long time of persecution and hesitation. So also when the anointed one Jesus Christ came to this world he was not accepted by the world.

(4) It was in David's family Jesus Christ, the "Son of David" was born. Jesus Christ is a "descendant of David according to the flesh" (Rom.1:3).

(10) 2. SAMUEL

WRITER	May be Nathan & Gad (1.Chr.29:29,30)		
KEY VERSES	5:12/7:12,13/22:21	Writing period	B.C.1025-1010
KEY WORD	David (David's name is seen repeated in this book about 227 times as per NKJV)		
KEY CHAPTER	11: David's sin with Bathsheba and her husband Uriah, rebuke by Nathan prophet, judgment poured on David's house.		
SUBJECT	The reign of David		
THEME	Restoration of the nation of Israel by God's power		

Division of Chapters: 24 Chapters:

No	Chapters	Details
1	1 - 10	Reign of David
2	11 - 18	Sin of David and his troubles
3	19 - 24	Restoration to power

KEY PEOPLE IN 2.SAMUEL

- (1) DAVID:** Greatest king of Israel, ancestor of Jesus Christ, a man described by God as a man after His own heart.
- (2) JOAB:** Military commander of David's army
- (3) NATHAN:** Prophet and advisor to David revealed his sin and asked to repent.
- (4) BATHSHEBA:** Wife of Uriah who committed adultery with David, became queen of Israel, one of the four women in the genealogy of Jesus Christ.
- (5) ABSALOM:** David's rebellious son. He plotted against his father to take away the throne.

First Samuel closes with the death of Israel's first king Saul and his sons. Second Samuel is the continuation of the history of Israel detailed in the first. It records the reign of Israel's greatest king David. This is a book of victory, sin and covenant of God with David. At first he was at the throne of Judah and he reigned at Hebron for seven and half years. Then in Jerusalem he reigned for 33 years more to the other tribes of Israel including tribe of Judah. During the time of his reign Israel got victory in wars and Jerusalem became the capital of Israel. In this book we can see the failures along with the victories of David. Because of the sins of adultery and murder committed by the king David, the peaceful atmosphere in the family and nation went to a worse situation. David is the key character and subject of this book. We can see David's beginning of the reign, his success, failures, repentance, trust in God and trust in the word of God etc. in this book.

The book begins with the sad news of death of Saul and his sons. Hearing the death David announces a period of mourning. After that David was crowned as king over Judah. In this time, Ishbosheth, one of Saul's surviving sons, crowned as king over Israel. Then a civil war begins and Ishbosheth is murdered. The Israelites requested David to reign over them also (2.Sam.1-5). David then shifts the capital from Hebron to Jerusalem. In this time David plans to build a temple in Jerusalem for God but God did not allowed him. But God promised him his son would build the temple. God also assured

him that the throne occupied by David's lineage would remain forever. In chapters 8 to 10 we see David's victory over many enemy nations. He shows kindness to the family of Jonathan by preserving Mephibosheth, Jonathan's crippled son. In Chapter 11 we see David is falling to sin by committing adultery with Bathsheba, and then making arrangement to murder her husband secretly. The prophet Nathan exposed his sins and asks for repentance. David confesses his sins and God granted forgiveness. But the consequences of sin destroyed the peace in his family and in the nation. To sum up, we can say David reaped what he had sown.

In the first 10 chapters, David who lived according to the will of God is a clear picture of Jesus Christ. But from chapter 11 onwards, David who lived in the path of sin failed to be a picture of Christ. Absalom, his rebellious son attracts the hearts of Israelites to fulfill his treachery in taking away the throne of his father (2.Sam.15:6) acts against David. But the life of Absalom ends with an indifferent and very sad death (2.Sam18). Absalom who makes treachery and secret plans against his loving father is a shadow of Antichrist.

The book closes with David's praises to God, who had delivered him from all the enemies (2.Sam.22). He also looks forward to God with the expectation of the fulfillment of God's promises that a king will come from the house of David (2.Sam.23:3-5).

FEATURES OF 2.SAMUEL:

- (1) David's counselor was the Prophet Nathan.
- (2) David's army general was Joab.
- (3) Ishboeth's general was Abner.
- (4) David's son Absalom is a type of Antichrist, with an attractive appearance, personality and with sweet words.
- (5) David could not build a house for God (Temple) because he shed much blood.
- (6) 1.Sam.2:30 – "For those who honor Me I will honor, and those who despise Me shall be lightly esteemed." Those who honoured God > (1) Samuel (2) Jonathan, son of Saul (3) David (2.Sam.7). Those who despised God > (1) Eli, the High Priest (2) King Saul (3) Absalom, David's son. ----> Are you a person who honour God?

SAUL AND DAVID:

SAUL	DAVID
A man after people's heart	A man after God's heart
He was people's choice	He was God's choice
He disobeyed God's Word (1.Sam.15:11)	He obeyed God's Word (Act.13:22)

CHRIST IN 2.SAMUEL: "Great Judge"

- (1) David is a perfect picture of Jesus Christ. God's promise to David, "Your throne shall be established forever" (2.Sam.7:16) points to the eternal throne of Jesus Christ.
- (2) David shows kindness to the family of Jonathan by preserving Mephibosheth, Jonathan's crippled son (2.Sam.9:1). The act of kindness to Mephibosheth for Jonathan's sake is a picture of kindness shown to the sinners by God because of Jesus Christ.
- (3) The praise of David to God, "Your gentleness has made me great" (2.Sam.22:36) pictures also the gentleness of Jesus Christ (Isa.53:7/Mat.26:62/Psl.18:35).

(11) 1. KINGS

WRITER	Not known. Jewish tradition says it was written by Prophet Jeremiah		
KEY VERSES	9:4,5; 11:11	Writing period	B.C. 630-600
KEY WORD	DIVISION		
KEY CHAPTERS	11 and 12 – Describe the death of Solomon and the division of the kingdom		
SUBJECT	Reign of the kings of Israel & Judah		
THEME	History of Kings. The victory, rise and welfare of Israel and their kings depends on the obedience to the God of Israel and hearing to the words through the prophets.		

Division of Chapters: 22 Chapters:

NO	Chapters	Details
1	1 - 11	United Israel, David's death, Reign of Solomon and his death
2	12 - 22	Divided nation – Israel in the north and Judah in the south

KEY PEOPLE IN 1st KINGS

- (1) DAVID:** Greatest king of Israel. Appointed his son to be the next king (1:-2:10)
- (2) SOLOMON:** Third king of Israel. He built the temple of God. God made him the wisest man ever born. He is the son of David in Bathsheba (1-11).
- (3) QUEEN OF SHEBA:** She came to Jerusalem to test Solomon with hard questions when she heard of the fame of King Solomon (10).
- (4) REHOBOAM:** Son of Solomon who succeeded him as king of Israel. His evil actions led to the division of Israel into two kingdoms. Later he became the king of Southern kingdom of Judah (11-14).
- (5) JEROBOAM:** He was the evil king of the northern kingdom consisting of ten tribes of Israel. He erected idols and appointed non Levitical priests. He promoted idol worship in the nation (11-14).
- (6) ELIJAH:** Prophet of Israel. He was taken to heaven without passing through death. He fought against the prophets of Baal (17-21).
- (7) AHAB:** The eighth and most evil king of Israel. He did more evil against God than any other kings (16-22).
- (8) JEZEBEL:** Queen of king Ahab. She persuaded Ahab to more evil acts against God. She promoted the worship of Baal (16-21).

The book of Kings 1 and 2 explains the history of kings of Israel. In Hebrew bible these books are in one. The Septuagint translators who translated the book to Greek were divided into two divisions. The division to two parts is not based on the subject but may be due to the number of scrolls or its length.

In this book we see the division of the nation of Israel into two parts. The history in this book begins with a united kingdom, but ends with two divided kingdoms, known as Judah and Israel. The nation was a united one when we read the preliminary chapters of 1st King (1-11). But the united nation of Israel was divided into two after the death of Solomon (12 - 22). The ten tribes in the northern parts were grouped under the name Israel. The two tribes in southern parts were known as Judah.

After David's death (Chap.1, 2), his son Solomon became king. First Kings explains the kingdom of Solomon (1-11). King Solomon was noted for his wisdom, wealth and the temple. This book details the reign, activities, success and failures of King Solomon. Solomon has got the privilege to build the temple of God. The temple erected by Solomon was a marvelous one in appearance. It became a centre of worship for all Israelites and led to their unity. The book starts with Solomon and ends with Elijah. Much wisdom, wealth, fame and trust in God etc. can be seen in the earlier life of Solomon. But in the later years of his life, Solomon did many things against the will of God. Solomon was born to David in Bathsheba consequent on a sin committed by them.

The unholy relationship of David and Bathsheba resulted in the murder of Bathsheba's husband. Solomon like his father David also had a weakness for women and that resulted to his fall. The unholy relationship and enormous numbers of wives from the worshippers of other gods led his life to a big failure. The word of God explains this in the book itself. 1. Kings.11:3-8 - "And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines; and his wives turned away his heart. For it was so, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned his heart after other gods; and his heart was not loyal to the LORD his God, as was the heart of his father David. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and did not fully follow the LORD, as did his father David. Then Solomon built a high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, on the hill that is east of Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the people of Ammon. And he did likewise for all his foreign wives, who burned and sacrificed to their gods." Though Solomon was famous for his wisdom, wealth and temple there were three areas of weakness in his life. They are (a) horses (b) Gold and Silver (c) Wives.

In Chapter 17 the Prophet Elijah enters to the scene with the words - "As the Lord of God of Israel lives, before whom I stand" (1.Kings.17:1). In chapter 21 we can see Naboth, the innocent Jezreelite who was murdered by a treachery planned by the evil couples king Ahab and his queen Jezebel. The evil deeds of these Ahab and Jezebel are explained in the book. 1. Kings.21:25—"But there was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do wickedness in the sight of the Lord, because Jezebel his wife stirred him up." In Chapter 22, we see the judgment of God fell on Ahab and Jezebel (1.Kings.22:37,38).

FEATURES OF 1st KINGS:

- (1) 1st King start with Solomon and ends with Elijah.
- (2) The third king of Israel is Solomon.
- (3) 1st Kings details the reign of Solomon.
- (4) 1st Kings records the division of Israel into two > Israel & Judah
- (5) The northern kingdom includes 10 tribes with Samaria as its capital (Israel).
- (6) The southern kingdom includes 2 tribes with Jerusalem as its capital (Judah).

- (7) The 1st king of north (Israel) Solomon's servant Jeroboam.
- (8) The 1st king of south (Judah) was Solomon's son Rehoboam.
- (9) Ahab was the most evil king of north (Israel). His wife Jezebel is also wicked.
- (10) Manasseh was the wicked king of south (Judah).
- (11) The things that are not seen in the Ark when the Ark is placed in the temple: (a) The Golden Pot (b) Aaron's rod (1.Kings8:9).

CHRIST IN 1st KINGS: "CHRIST THE KING"

- (1) The early life of King Solomon is a perfect picture of Jesus Christ. The wisdom, knowledge, fame, glory, wealth, kingly position etc. related to Solomon is also shows the glory and kingship of Jesus Christ (Col.2:3/ 1.Cor.1:30/ 2.Thess.2:14).
- (2) Christ is greater than Solomon (1Kin.9:4, Luke.11:31, Mat.12:42).
 - (3) The Temple of Solomon resembles Jesus Christ (1.Kings.8:27-30).

(12) 2. KINGS

WRITER	As per Jewish tradition it is believed as Prophet Jeremiah		
KEY WORD	Slavery/ Captivity	Writing period	B.C.580
KEY VERSES	2.Kings.17:13/17:22,23/ 23:27		
KEY CHAPTER	2.Kings.25 : The fall and exile of Judah		
SUBJECT	Reign of Kings of Israel and Judah led to idol worship		

Division of Chapters: 25 Chapters:

No	Chapters	Details
1	1 - 17	History of two kingdoms that formed by division
2	18 - 25	History of the kingdom of Judah after the Assyrian invasion

KEY PEOPLE IN 2nd KINGS:

- (1) **ELIJAH:** Prophet of Israel. Prophet taken to heaven without passing through death.
- (2) **ELISHA:** Prophet and successor to Elijah.
- (3) **THE WOMAN OF SHUNEM:** (2.Kings.4:8-37/ 8:1-6).
- (4) **NAAMAN:** (2.Kings.5:1-27).
- (5) **JEZEBEL:** Wicked queen of Israel (2.Kings.9:7-37).
- (6) **JEHU:** King of Israel. God used him to punish the family of Ahab (2.Kings.9,10).
- (7) **JOASH:** King of Judah (2.Kings.11,12).
- (8) **HEZEKIAH:** The 13th king who walked in God's path (2.Kings.18:1-20:21).

The Second Kings details the dark ages of the children of Israel. It is also a record of slavery and scattering of the children of God. God's people are forgetting God and God's commandments and thereby traveled to the path of idol worship. For this reason God sent judgment on them by allowing them as captives of the gentile nations. Most of the kings are misguided the people to idolatry. But some kings who ruled according the will of God are removed the high places and idols and thereby sanctified the country. After the reign of 19 wicked kings, the children of Israel reached to the hands of Assyrian captivity. The king and people who lived in sin, wickedness and idolatry at last become the prisoners and reaching at Babylon.

This book is the history of a divided nation. In First King the united nation is divided into two namely Northern kingdom of Israel and the Southern kingdom of Judah. In Second King, Israel is going to slavery. This book begins in a situation when the united nation of Israel divided into two namely Judah and Israel.

During the reigns of the Kings of Judah and Israel, God has raised many prophets to direct the people to God's path. Elijah, Elisha, Amos, Hosea etc. in Israel and Isaiah, Jeremiah, Joel, Micah, Nahum etc. in Judah are the some of the prophets who were called and sent to them. These prophets delivered the messages of God in powerful language and advised them to come back to the living God. In both kingdoms the prophets warned the people that God would punish them unless they come back and repented. During these dark ages the prophets Elijah and Elisha were glittered like two lamps. The wicked King Ahab and his wife Jezebel was severely persecuted the God's people in this period. Even though God has given repeated warning of the coming judgment, the kings and the people did not cared the words of God. Hence God sent judgment on them.

The spiritual depravity of Israel at the time of Second King can be seen in verse 2.Kings.17:9 --- "Also the children of Israel secretly did against the LORD their God things that were not right, and they built for themselves high places in all their cities, from watchtower to fortified city."

Practical message:

This book is a warning to those persons and nations who are living in sins and wickedness without responding to the messages of God. God hates sin and God will not allow it to continue. He sometime permit His people in the hands of gentiles to teach discipline. Willful sin and wickedness will be punished by God. At the same time, this book pictures the blessedness that will be received to those who hear and obey the words of God.

NEHUSHTAN:

2.Kings.18:3-5 – "And he did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father David had done. He removed the high places and broke the sacred pillars, cut down the wooden image and broke in pieces the bronze serpent that Moses had made; for until those days the children of Israel burned incense to it, and called it **Nehushtan**. He trusted in the LORD God of Israel, so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor who were before him."

King of Judah, Hezekiah did what was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father David had done. He cleaned all impurities in the temple. In the wilderness journey of Israelites, Moses was asked to make a bronze serpent and to fix on a pole (Num.21:4-9). Anyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, shall live. After a long time they were carrying this old serpent for worship. Nehushtan = bronze + serpent.

- In our Christian life, we should not keep any impurities of the old.

FEATURES OF 2ND KINGS:

- (1) God will judge His people for their disobedience and idolatry.
- (2) Second Kings explains the downfall of the divided kingdom.
- (3) First King begins with King David. Second Kings closes with the king of Babylon.
- (4) First Kings Prophet Elijah was introduced. In Second Kings we see the Prophet Elisha and his ministry.
- (5) Elisha received a double portion of Elijah’s spirit.
- (6) Hezekiah was the most righteous king of the South.
- (7) Hezekiah destroyed the Brazen Serpent of Moses because it became an object of worship (2.Kings.18:3-5 > Num.21:8).
- (8) Jehu was instructed to destroy the house of Ahab.
- (9) Judah’s most wicked king Manasseh reigned 55 years, the longest period of any king.
- (10) Judah went into Babylonian captivity for 70 years.

CHRIST IN 2ND KINGS: “CHRIST THE KING”

- 1. Elijah is a picture of the forerunner of Christ in John Baptist (Matt.11:14/Matt.17:10-12/Luke.1:17).
- 2. Elisha doing the acts of kindness and large number of miracles pictures the ministry of Jesus Christ.

(13) 1. CHRONICLES

WRITER	Priest Ezra (as per Jewish tradition)		
KEY WORD	(1) David (2) Temple	Writing period	BC.458 – 430
KEY VERSES	(1) 14:4 (2) 17:11-14 (3) 29:11		
KEY CHAPTER	1.Chr.17 – God’s Covenant with David		
SUBJECT	Ruin of Saul and David’s reign		

Division of Chapters: 29 Chapters:

No	Chapter	Details
1	1 - 9	Genealogy – From Adam to Saul
2	10	Ruin of the family of Saul and death of Saul
3	11 - 29	David’s reign

KEY PEOPLE IN 1ST CHRONICLES:

- (1) DAVID :** King of Israel and ancestor of Jesus Christ. David was described by God as “ a man after My own heart”
- (2) NATHAN:** Prophet and advisor to David. He told God’s will to build the temple by Solomon.
- (3) SOLOMON:** Son of David who became the next king of Israel.

Originally 1 & 2 Chronicles were one book in Hebrew Bible. Later it was divided into two books by the Septuagint translators. They named this book as "Paraleipomena", means "things left over", In Hebrew this book is named as "Dibre hayyamim" means "the events of the days" or "the day to day events" or "the things of the days". The book is really the daily reports of events that occurred. It is the repeating report of the events described in three books namely 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings and 2nd Kings. But at the same time, this book is not the whole repetition of all matters since some changes are also noticed. The three books 2nd Samuel, 1st Kings and 2nd Kings are really the history of Israel nation. While the book of Chronicles explains the history of the tribe of Judah originated from David.

1st Chronicle explains the blessedness to Israel through the reign of David. David was a man described by God, as a man after His own heart. This book points to a glorious king and kingdom. The main theme of the book is – God reigns over all. 1st Chronicles begins with the genealogy from Adam to Saul (1-10), followed by the account of reign of David (11-29). Chronicles emphasizes the role of the Law, the priesthood and the temple. Saul's reign is not mentioned in this book. But his sad end in the battle is recorded (Chap.10).

Though Saul is the first King of Israel and selected by God, he traveled out of the way of God. Saul is a type of man in flesh. But David, the man as per the heart of God pictures Jesus Christ.

FEATURES OF 1ST CHRONICLES:

1. The book of Chronicle is the daily account of the events arranged in order.
2. Chronicles shows solely the history of Judah.
3. David's sin is not mentioned in Chronicles showing God's forgiveness.
4. 1st Chronicle concludes with David's son Solomon becoming the King of Israel.

PRAYER OF JABEZ:

The name Jabez means 'He will cause pain' literally. His mother called his name Jabez, saying, "*Because I bore him in pain.*" *Jabez is more honourable than his brothers*" (1.Chr.4:9).

He is more honourable than his brothers. Why? This may be because of his prayer life.

PRAYER > 1.Chr.4:9,10 –"Now Jabez was more honorable than his brothers, and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, "Because I bore him in pain. And Jabez called on the God of Israel saying, Oh, that You would bless me indeed, and enlarge my territory, that Your hand would be with me, and that You would keep me from evil, that I may not cause pain! So God granted him what he requested."

FEATURES OF THE PRAYER:

- (1) BLESS ME INDEED
- (2) ENLARGE MY TERRITORY
- (3) BE WITH ME
- (4) KEEP ME FROM EVIL
- (5) I MAY NOT PAIN
- (6) ANSWER > GOD GAVE WHAT HE REQUESTED

(1)BLESS ME INDEED – “ Oh, that You would bless me indeed.” > Jabez prayed to the God of Israel. Whether we have to pray for blessing. There is no need because we are blessed in Christ. God will know all about us.

We are blessed in obedience > Jere.17:7,8

We are blessed in Christ > Eph.1:3

Are we afraid to ask for blessings for ourselves?

God wants us to ASK like >

Jacob > Gen.32:24-26,29

Solomon > 1.Kings.3:5-14

As taught by Jesus Christ > Matt.7:7-11

(2)ENLARGE MY TERRITORY – “and enlarge my territory”

Abounding in our service to the Lord >

Col.2:6,7 / 1.Cori.15:58

(3)BE WITH ME – “ that Your hand would be with me.”

God is always with us > Matt.28:19,20 --

Paul’s confidence in God’s hand > 2.Tim.4:16-18 –

We can’t succeed without God –

1.Pet.5:6,7 / Eph.6:10,11

Never say I can’t do this. Pray for God’s help.

Phil.4:13 –

(4)KEEP ME FROM EVIL – “ ... and that You would keep me from evil.”

Jesus’ prayer (Matt.6:13).

He keeps our feet from falling (Psa.56:13 / Psa.116:7-9).

He will not allow us to be tempted above our ability (1.Cor.10:13).

Never forget to praise God when we are blessed.

Deu.31:19-22 / Deu.32:15-18 / Prov.30:7-9/ 2.Pet.2:6-9

(5)I MAY NOT CAUSE PAIN—“that I may not cause pain!”

Love does not harm > Rom.13:8-10.

Weep with those who weep (Rom.12:15-18).

ANSWER > GOD GAVE WHAT HE REQUESTED – “So God granted him what he requested.” 1.John.5:14,15 / Mat.7:7-11

CHRIST IN 1st CHRONICLES: “One who knows the deeds of everyday”

(1) One who knows the deeds of everyday.

(2) Kind David is a picture of Jesus Christ. David’s throne will remain forever. This fulfills in Jesus Christ.

(3) “And David said with longing, Oh, that someone would give me a drink of water from the well of Bethlehem, which is by the gate!” (1.Chr.11:17). Pictures Jesus who born in Bethlehem. Jesus Christ is the fountain of living water (John.4:14).

(14) 2. CHRONICLES

WRITER	Priest Ezra (as per Jewish tradition)		
KEY WORD	Priesthood	Writing period	BC.458 - 430
KEY VERSES	(1) 2.Chr.7:14 (2) 2.Chr.16:9		
KEY CHAPTER	2.Chr.34 - Book of the Law has been found out from the house of God and the spiritual alertness received to the King and the people.		
SUBJECT	Reign of Solomon and the Kings of Judah		

Division of Chapters: 36 Chapters:

No	Chapter	Details
1	1 - 9	Reign of King Solomon
2	10 - 36	Reign of the Kings of Judah

KEY PEOPLE IN 2ND CHRONICLES:

- 1. SOLOMON:** King of Israel who received great wisdom from God. He built the Lord's Temple.
- 2. QUEEN SHEBA:** heard of Solomon's reputation for wisdom. She visited Jerusalem to test Solomon with hard questions (9:1-12).

Second Chronicle is the continuation of the history recorded in First Chronicle. This book includes the history of 1st and 2nd Kings also. It is the history of Israelites alertness and vigor. It records the history of the Southern kingdom of Judah. This book covers the events of 479 years from the reign of Solomon to the return of Babylonian exile. The book emphasizes God's judgment on sin, remission of sin on repentance and the need of a holy life. We can see that God is withdrawing the hand of blessings to the people when they are forgetting God and traveling their own way. Also we can see that whenever they trust in God, God is again giving blessings and success.

The first nine chapters describe the reign of Solomon (1-9) and the rest of the chapters up to 36 (10-36) details the reign of his successors. The success, failure and the reason for the failure of each king are seen recorded. The reign of Kings started with fame and ends with a failure. Though solely recorded the details of Kings of Judah, we can see also the details of the Kings of Israel. During the reign of King Josiah, the Book of the Law has been found out from the house of God. The spiritual alertness obtained to the King and the people who heard the reading from the Book of Law is detailed in Chapter.34.

FEATURES OF 2ND CHRONICLES:

- 1st Chronicle is a review of 1st and 2nd Samuel. 2nd Chronicle is a review of 1st and 2nd Kings.
- 2nd Chronicle is an evaluation of the nation's religious history.
- 2nd Chronicle concludes with the final destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple.
- This book shows the disobedience to the Mosaic Law as being the reason for the Babylonian captivity

(15) EZRA

WRITER	Priest Ezra (as per Jewish tradition)		
KEY WORD	(1) Temple (2) Jerusalem	Writing period	BC.458 - 444
KEY VERSES	(1) Ezra.1:3 (2) Ezra.6:21,22 (3) Ezra.7:10		
KEY CHAPTER	Ezra.6 : Dedication of Temple, Celebration of Passover		
SUBJECT	Reconstruction of Temple, Spiritual revival – Spiritual, moral, and social restoration of the people returned under the leadership of Ezra and Zerubbabel		

Division of Chapters: 10 Chapters:

No	Chapter	Details
1	1 - 2	The First Return under Zerubbabel
2	3 - 6	Rebuilding of Temple
3	7 - 10	Ministry of Ezra- Arrival of Ezra, Spiritual revival of the children of God

KEY PEOPLE IN EZRA:

- (1) EZRA:** Priest, Scribe and teacher who began spiritual reform among the people. He led the second group of exiles from Babylon to Jerusalem (Ezra.7-10)
- (2) ZYRUS:** Persian king who conquered Babylon. He helped to the return of the Israelite exiles to their homeland (Ezra.1-6)
- (3) ZERUBBABEL:** Led the first group of Israelite exiles from Babylon to Jerusalem. He completed the rebuilding of the Temple (Ezra.2-5).
- (4) HAGGAI:** Prophet who helped and encouraged Zerubbabel and the Israelites to the reconstruction of the temple.
- (5) ZECHARIAH:** Prophet who encouraged Zerubbabel and the Israelites to continue the reconstruction of the Temple (Ezra.5-6).
- (6) DARIUS I:** Persian king who helped the reconstruction of the Temple (Ezra.4-6).

In Hebrew Bible the book of Ezra and Nehemiah are in one volume. The three books Ezra, Nehemiah and Esther details the history of post exile (after the captivity) period. Ezra details the reconstruction of the Temple. Nehemiah details reconstruction of the walls of Jerusalem. The book of Ezra records the fulfillment of God's promise in bringing back Israel after the captivity (Babylonian Captivity – 70 years). The return from the captivity was a miraculous activity of God.

As Moses led Israel from Egypt to Canaan, Ezra led the Jews from Babylon to the land of their fathers. The name Ezra means helper. He is really a helper to his people. He belongs to a priestly family. Ezra was a teacher well versed in the Law of Moses and a priest (Ezra.7:6,21).

Ezra's prime duty was to re-establish the temple in Jerusalem. The book of Ezra starts with words that has been recorded in 2nd Chronicles (Ezra.1: 1-3 > 2.Chr.36:22,23). The book of Ezra details the history after 70 years of captive period and how God returned the children of God to their Promised Land. The return from the Babylonian captivity can be considered as the "Second Exodus". But only a small portion of the Jews in Babylon have minded to return to the Promised Land. Ezra details about

the return of the two groups of people from Babylon. One group is seen rebuilding the temple under the leadership of Zerubbabel. The other group of people under the leadership of Ezra works for lifting of the spiritual standard. The return from Babylon, reconstruction of the temple, lifting of the spiritual standard etc. are the subject of this book.

The return of Babylonian Captivity can be considered as "Second Exodus". First Exodus is from Egypt (persecution / trouble). Second Exodus is from Babylon (confusion -Gen.11.9). Return from Babylon, rebuilding the temple, revival of spiritual activity are the subjects. It was not God's plan that His people should stay forever in Babylon. God told His plan to Jeremiah. "When seventy years are completed, that I will punish the king of Babylon" (Jer.25:12). Accordingly God sent Persian King - Cyrus. Cyrus conquered the Kingdom. Jer.29:10 > After seventy years are completed at Babylon, I will visit you and perform My good word toward you, and cause you to return to this place. God did exactly what He told > Ezra.1:1 - Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, so that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and also put it in writing, saying, -- And He has commanded me to build Him a house at Jerusalem.

The phrase "the God of heaven" is seen repeated for eight times in this book (Ezra.1:2/5:12/6:9/6:10/7:12/7:21/7:23). Another phrase repeated in this book for six times is "the hand of God" which was favorable to Ezra (Ezra.7:6/ 7:9/ 7:28/ 8:18/8:22/8:31). A remarkable statement of testimony is seen recorded about Ezra in 7:10 -- "For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the Law of the Lord, and to do it, and to teach statutes and ordinances in Israel". The coming back this people from Babylonian captivity with tremendous joy coincide with the statement recorded in Psalm 126:1 - "When the LORD brought back the captivity of Zion, we were like those who dream."

PRACTICAL THEME:

When a person returns to the true worship in obedience to scripture he will have to face opposition. Do not get anxiety with the obstacles and oppositions. Their faith will be honored by God and will be rewarded. So also God is always there to guide, lead, protect and to give power. "*Beloved, do not think it strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened to you*" (1.Pet.4:12).

THREE RETURNS TO JERUSALEM:

The book of Ezra and Nehemiah tells three returns of Jews to Jerusalem from Babylon.

FIRST under the leadership of Zerubbabel.

- Zerubbabel was a leader of Israel and a descendent of King David.
- Returned only about 50,000 (Ezra.2:64,65).
- Many of the Jews lived in Babylon in comfortable state refused to return.

SECOND under the leadership of Ezra.

- ❖ About 80 years after 1st return another group returns under Ezra.
- ❖ Returned only about 2000 (Ezra.7,8).

THIRD return under Nehemiah, after 13 years.

- Number of returned not known.
- Nehemiah encouraged the Jews to rebuild the walls of the city.

FEATURES IN EZRA:

- (1) The emphasis in Ezra is on the rebuilding of the Temple and the restoration of the people.
- (2) Ezra was a descendant of Aaron.
- (3) Ezra records the detail of return of the Jews from Babylonian captivity.
- (4) The book of Ezra covers the return from captivity to rebuild the temple.
- (5) Zerubbabel was the leader who organized the return of the Jews from Babylon.
- (6) Haggai and Zechariah are the two prophets who encouraged to rebuild the temple.
- (7) Haggai was the main prophet in the time of Ezra and Zechariah was the prophet in the time of Nehemiah.
- (8) Through Ezra and Nehemiah, God rebuilt the nation of Israel in physically and spiritually.
- (9) Ezra insisted in true worship, seeking and obedience to God's Law.

CHRIST IN EZRA: Restorer of the Temple

- ★ Restorer of the Temple (Ezra.3:8-13 / John.2:18-22).
- ★ Lord of Heaven and Earth – Ezra.1:2

(16) NEHEMIAH

WRITER	Nehemiah		
KEY WORD	Walls of Jerusalem	Writing period	BC - 433
KEY VERSES	(1) Neh.6:3 (2) Neh.6:15,16 (3) Neh.8:8		
KEY CHAPTER	Neh.9: The confession of the people and their reaffirmation of the Covenant.		
SUBJECT	Reconstruction of the walls of Jerusalem and spiritual revival of the people		

Division of Chapters: 13 Chapters:

No	Chapter	Details
1	1 - 2	Arrival of Nehemiah
2	3 - 7	Reconstruction of the walls
3	8 - 13	Restoration of the people

KEY PEOPLE IN NEHEMIAH:

(1)NEHEMIAH: Cupbearer of the Persian King Artaxerxes. He led the third group of exiles to Jerusalem to rebuild the city walls.

(2)EZRA: The Priest and scribe who led the second group of exiles to Jerusalem.

(3)SANBALLAT: Governor of Samaria who tried to discourage the people and to stop the rebuilding of walls of the Jerusalem.

(4)TOBIAH: Ammonite official who discouraged and moked the rebuilding of the wall of Jerusalem city.

The book of Nehemiah is named after its main character Nehemiah and in its opening words (Neh.1:1). Both Hebrew Greek Bibles of the earliest centuries, Ezra and Nehemiah are treated as one book. The book of Nehemiah is seen named as "Second Ezra".

Nehemiah was born of Jewish parents in exile. He was given the name Nehemiah (Nehem – Yah) means " the comfort of Jehovah" or "Jehovah comforts". Nehemiah was a man of God, filled with the spirit. He had a sensitive ear to hear the words of God and courageous heart to do the works by trusting God. Nehemiah was also a man of prayer. We can see him praying with tears to the God of heaven throughout the book (Neh.1:4,6,11 /2:4,5/ 4:4,5,9/ 5:19/ 6:14/13:14,22,29). He was a man of action also. He encouraged and worked with the workers (Neh.4:16-23). Sanballat, Tobiah and the whole enemies surrounded them by mocking and tried to stop the works. But Nehemiah in trusting God and without fear encouraged the workers to continue the work. His unchanging faith and trust in God led for the completion and dedication of the work (Neh.6:15).

He was the leader of the third and last group of persons who returned from Babylon after 70 years of their captivity. Nehemiah was a cupbearer of the Persian King Artaxerxes. One day while he was sitting in the Palace, one of his brethren with some others came to him and told the miserable condition of the Jerusalem. They reported that the survivors from the captivity are in great distress and reproach. Also reported that the wall of the Jerusalem is broken down and its gates are burned with fire (Neh.1:1-3). On hearing the sad news he wept and mourned and told the matter to the God of heaven in fasting and prayer (Neh.1:4). After getting the permission of the King (2:6), Nehemiah arrived at Jerusalem. He asked and encouraged his own people to rebuild the walls of the city (Neh.2:17,18) with the words "Let us rise up and build."

In spite of the opposition and mocking of the natives they have completed the rebuilding of the walls within 52 days (Neh.6:15). On completion of the walls, even the enemies are forced to admit that the walls are completed by their God (Neh.6:16). When they have completed the works, the word of God has read publicly and glorified the Lord (Neh.8:1-6). To rebuild the walls of the city and to fix the doors was the supreme aim and decision in the life Nehemiah. By the mighty hand of God he has fulfilled his aim. If Zerubbabel has aimed for the rebuilding of the temple, Nehemiah's desire was to rebuild the walls.

MOCKING BY THE ENEMIES & PRAYER OF NEHEMIAH:

- ❖ Neh.4:3 – "Now Tobiah the Ammonite was beside him, and he said, Whatever they build, if even a fox goes up on it, he will break down their stone wall."
- ❖ Nehemiah's response > Neh.4:4 – "Hear, O our God, for we are despised; turn their reproach on their own heads, and give them as plunder to a land of captivity!"

Reply to prayer >

- ❖ In spite of the opposition and mocking of the natives they have completed the rebuilding of the walls within 52 days (Neh.6:15).
- ❖ On completion of the walls, even the enemies are forced to admit that the walls are completed by their God (Neh.6:16).

- Neh.12:31 – “So I brought the leaders of Judah up on the wall, and appointed two large thanksgiving choirs. One went to the right hand on the wall toward the Refuse Gate.”
- Neh.12:38 > “The other thanksgiving choir went the opposite way, and I was behind them with half of the people on the wall, going past the Tower of the Ovens as far as the Broad Wall.”

PRACTICAL THEME:

In New Testament wall pictures the separation. A believer living in this world should have the wall of separation regarding the world and its lust. When a believer rebuilds the collapsed walls, opposition and bitterness may arise. For this reason he may be mocked and become hatred in the eyes of men. But the book of Nehemiah details and shows the blessing and honor from God to such believers. Satan is our adversary and goes about “seeking whom he may devour” (1.Pet.5:8). Satan will work against us when we are going in the path of God. He rejoices over backslidden believers. He will roar violently when a believer work for God and His people. But the word of God gives assurance that --- “Therefore submit to God. Resist the devil and he will flee from you” (James.4:7).

Nehemiah is book of prayer and book of Word of God. This means that he was a man of prayer and keeping the Word of God. Why Nehemiah is successful in his works? Answer is his Prayer life. (For example Neh.1:4 – “*So it was, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned for many days; I was fasting and praying before the God of heaven*”). God’s people today need to realize the importance of prayer & Word of God. Act.6:4 – “*But we will give ourselves continually to prayer and to the ministry of the word.*” Ezr.9:4 /10:3 – Jews trembled at the word of God.

Nehemiah’s enemies wanted to stop his work. They tried very hard in this matter. They wanted him to come down from his work (Neh.6:2). This was a clever plot to destroy and stop the works. “*That Sanballat and Geshem sent to me, saying, Come, let us meet together among the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me harm. So I sent messengers to them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down. Why should the work cease while I leave it and go down to you? But they sent me this message four times, and I answered them in the same manner*” (Neh.6:2-4). Nehemiah knew their evil plan and realized that he was going with a great work. He was doing God’s work. Not wanted to stop by anybody. We also do not make company or compromise with unbelievers and not allow them to hinder God’s works.. 1.Cor.15:58 – “*Therefore, my beloved brethren, be steadfast, immovable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, knowing that your labor is not in vain in the Lord.*”

FEATURES OF NEHEMIAH:

- (1) Nehemiah details the rebuilding of the walls of Jerusalem.
- (2) The wall of Jerusalem was completed in 52 days.
- (3) One of the three Great prayers of confession found in Old Testament is in Nehemiah.9 – (Three Great Prayers > Neh.9 /Ezra.9 / Dan.9). These prayers are based on the promise in 2.Chr.7:14,15 > “*If My people who are called by My name will humble themselves, and pray and seek My face, and turn from their wicked ways, then I will hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin and heal their land. Now My eyes will be open and My ears attentive to prayer made in this place.*”

TEN GATES IN NEHEMIAH CHAPTER.3:

1. SHEEP GATE
2. FISH GATE
3. OLD GATE
4. VALLEY GATE
5. DUNG GATE
6. FOUNTAIN GATE
7. WATER GATE
8. HORSE GATE
9. EAST GATE
10. MIPHKAD GATE

Each gate has a specific message about our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. These gates were used by God to reveal the coming Messiah to the Jews of that day. They reveal Him from His first coming sacrifice to His Second Coming and final Judgment. How beautiful God finds different ways to tell the message of Christ, the good news. Praise be to God the Father who desires salvation for all. 1.Tim.2:4 -- God - "Who desires all men to be saved and to come to the knowledge of the truth."

(1)SHEEP GATE (Neh.3:1,2)

- ✂ Sheep for sacrifice entered through this gate.
- ✂ Reminds us of the sacrifice of Christ on the cross (John 10).
- ✂ Lamb of God > Takes away the sin of the world.
- ✂ This was the first gate repaired, for without the sacrifice, there is no salvation.
- ✂ The Sheep gate had no locks or bars, for the door of salvation is ever open to the sinner.
- ✂ This is the only gate that was sanctified, setting it apart as a special gate.

(2)FISH GATE (Neh.3:3)

- Fishes are sold by this gate.
- Fish gate teaches us > God wants us to make provisions so that we can bring others to God's City.
- The Fish Gate (Vs.3-5) reminds us of soul-winning (Mat.4:19), being "fishers of men" (Mark 1:17).
- Are we fishers of men, trained in God's school?

(3)OLD GATE (Neh.3:6)

- The Old Gate (v.6-12) Speaks of the old paths and the old truths of the Word of God
- Jer.6:16 - "Stand in the ways and see, And ask for the old paths, where the good way is, And walk in it; Then you will find rest for your souls."
- The people of the world are forever looking for "some new thing" (Acts.17:21), and they refuse to go back to the basic truths for salvation, eternal life and every day living.
- Old wall is joined with a corner. Christ is the cornerstone (Eph.2:20) keeping the whole building together.
- Jesus Christ and salvation is the same, yesterday, today and tomorrow.

(4) VALLEY GATE (Neh.3:13)

- * The Valley Gate (v.13) reminds us of the humility of the Lord becoming the God / Man and the type of humility we should put on.
- * In Phil.2:1-10, we see Christ descending from the glories of heaven into the valley of human limitation and even death.
- * We do not enjoy the valley, but often God take us there to bring a blessing to our lives.
- * Christ washed the disciples' feet (John.13:5)
- * Saul (desired) stepped down (Act.9) to become Paul (small).

(5) DUNG GATE (Neh.3:13,14)

- The Dung Gate. (v.14) is the gate through which the waste and refuse of the city were taken.
- Dung gate speaks to us of the sanctification
 - Isa.1:16 –Wash yourselves, make yourselves clean; Put away the evil of your doings from before My eyes. Cease to do evil.
 - 2 Cor.7:1 - beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.
 - Pet.2:1 - Therefore, laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking.
 - 1 John.1:9 - If we confess our sins, He is faithful and just to forgive us our sins and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness.
- Valley gate and Dung gate are linked.
- Paul – after passing valley (humility) he goes through Dung gate.
- Our gate > once functioned > Now?

(6) FOUNTAIN GATE (Neh.3:15)

- * Shows the fountain of life - Jesus Christ.
- * Also shows the ministry of the Holy Spirit (John.7:37-39).
- * When dung is removed, the fountain (resources) of God will become effective.
- * Note the order of these gates:
 - * 1st There is humility (the Valley gate)
 - * 2nd Cleansing (the Dung gate)
 - * 3rd Filling of the Spirit (the fountain gate).

(7) WATER GATE (Neh.3:26)

- ✂ The Water Gate (v.26-27) – Water is carried through this gate.
- ✂ Water Gate Speaks of the Word of God, which cleanses the believer (Eph.5:26; Psa. 119:9).
- ✂ 7th gate > Seven is the Bible number for perfection, completeness — the perfect Word of God.
- ✂ Note too that this gate needed no repairs!
- ✂ "Forever, O Lord, Your Word is settled in heaven" (Psa.119:89).
- ✂ 1.Pet.2:2 – Pure Milk
- ✂ Psa.1 > Way of a Righteous person.

(8) HORSE GATE (Neh.3:28)

- Horses & Chariots going through this gate.
- The Horse Gate (v.28) = the idea of warfare.
- There are battles in the Christian life.

- We must be ready to fight -- 2.Tim. 2:1-4.
- We have an enemy.
- Our weapons are not of the world (2.Cor.10:4).
- We have to take up the whole armor (Eph.6:10-18)

(9) EAST GATE (Neh.3:29)

- ★ The East Gate (v.29-30) Makes us think of the second coming of Jesus Christ, Matt. 24:27.
- ★ East is linked with the Rising of Sun.
- ★ Christ is the Sun of Righteousness (Mal.4:2).
- ★ We must ready for rapture (1.Thes.4:16).
- ★ In Ezek.10:16-22; 11:22-25., the prophet saw God's glory depart from the temple by the east gate.
- ★ But later (Eze.43:1-5) he saw God's glory returned "from the way of the east."

(10) MIPHKAD GATE (Neh.3:31)

- ✂ The petitions are heard and decided by Judges at this gate.
- ✂ The Gate Miphkad (Muster, Inspection, Master) (v.31-32) Speaks of God's judgment.
- ✂ The Hebrew word *miphkad* means "appointment, account, census."
- ✂ It carries the idea of troops showing up for review.
- ✂ God is going to call all for judgment one day -- Rom 14:10; 1. Cor. 3:10-20; 2. Cor. 5:10; Rev. 20:11-15.

GATES AND BELIEVERS:

As you review these gates and their order, we can see the suggestion of the full picture of the Christian life, from the sheep gate (salvation) to the final judgment. Rom.15:4-6 – *"For whatever was written in earlier times was written for our instruction, so that through perseverance and the encouragement of the Scriptures we might have hope. Now may the God who gives perseverance and encouragement grant you to be of the same mind with one another according to Christ Jesus, so that with one accord you may with one voice glorify the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ."*

GREAT WORKS:

- ★ **Abraham** rescued Lot from Sodom (Gen.18,19).
- ★ **Moses** delivered the Israelites from Egypt.
- ★ **David** brought the nation and kingdom back to Lord.
- ★ **Nehemiah** led the people to build the walls of Jerusalem.
- ★ **Esther** risked her life to save the nation.
- ★ **Paul** took Gospel throughout the Roman Empire.
- ★ **Jesus** died on cross for the lost world.

CHRIST IN NEHEMIAH:

- (1) Nehemiah pictures Christ in willingness to leave his high position in order to help his people (Phili.2:6-11).
 - (2) Covenant Keeping God (Neh.1:5). Through Jesus Christ God kept the covenant by showing mercy to the world.
-

(17) ESTHER

Writer	Mordecai
Key Words	1. Providence (Care of God) 2. Vigilant 3. Jews
Key Chapter	Esth.8 : Esther saving the Jews
Subject	God's care to the Jews through Esther (Protection of God's people in times of trouble)

ESTHER – DIVISION:

No	Chapter	Details
1	1 -2	Exaltation (Rise) of Esther
2	3 -7	Rise and fall of Haman
3	8 -10	Victory of Jews

KEY PEOPLE – ESTHER :

- 1. KING AHASUERUS :** Persian king who ruled 127 provinces from India to Ethiopia (1:1). His palace was Shushan.
- 2. AHASUERUS :** (= honorable /courageous) was the official designation of Persian kings. Pharaoh is the official designation of Egyptian kings. Abimelek is the official designation of kings of Philistines.
- 3. QUEEN VASHTI :** Wife of King Ahasuerus. She was dethroned from the place of Queen due to disobedience to king's orders.
- 4. ESTHER :** who became the queen of Sushan instead of the removed queen Vashti. She saved the Jews from the mass killing (massacre) trapped by Haman.
- 5. MORDECAI :** He was a Jew and an official of King's palace. He adopted and raised Esther. He was the advisor to Esther as queen. Later he was appointed the second in command under king Ahasuerus, replacing Haman.
- 6. HAMAN :** He was the second command of the king. He was an Agagite (descendant of Agag, the king of Amalekites). He was hanged in the same trap (gallows) planned against Mordecai.

REASON FOR DISHONORING HAMAN BY MORDECAI –

- Haman was an Agagite, the descendant of Amalekites, who was the enemy of God (1.Sam.15:8). Amalekites were the descendant of Esau (Gen.36:12).
- The age-old conflict between the flesh and the spirit, Satan and the Lord, the way of faith and the way of the world (Esau -->Jacob).
- God had declared war on Amalekites and wanted their name and memory blotted off the face of the earth (Exo.17:8-15).

FEATURES OF THE BOOK OF ESTHER:

- Esther is the last book under historical group.
- Just as God raised Joseph in Egypt (Gen.39), Daniel in Babylon (Dan.1), Esther in Persian palace Shushan.
- Ruth was a gentile woman who married a Jew. Esther was a Jewish woman who married a Gentile.
- Ruth gave a Savior Jesus to the world. Esther killed the enemy of Jews and saved Israel (Haman – pictures Satan).
- There is a reference to our country – INDIA - in the book of Esther (Esth.1:1)
- Second book in the name of women (Ruth & Esther).
- The word God or any name is not seen in two books > (1) Esther (2) Song of Songs.
- The word God does not seen the book of Esther. But God’s care of His people can be seen in this book. God’s hand can be seen moving throughout the book. God often works behind the scenes to fulfill His plans and purposes. Eph.1:11 – “According to the purpose of Him who works all things according to the counsel of His will.”
- Satan’s name is nowhere found in the book. But Satan’s wicked works can be seen throughout the book. Satan is also working behind the scenes. Satan worked through Haman to destroy all Jews. Satan’s man Haman made wicked plans. He was even able to get the King signed in the order.
- King’s order cannot be changed. That means the total destruction of the Jews. But in this time God began to work. One event changed the situation. The event is -- Esth.6:1 > The king could not sleep. God not allowed the King to sleep. The sleepless night saved all Jews. This is not accidental. God was doing His plan in a strange way.
- Queen Vasthti was dethroned and divorced by Persian King Ahasuerus due to disobedience. Esther was brought before the king and she was crowned as Queen. Esther was a Jewish orphan maiden who lived in palace Shushan. Esther was Mordecai’s cousin and his adopted daughter (Esther.2:15). Mordecai was a Jew and an official of King’s palace.

Esther, the name means =

- (1) **Star** > Her duty was to save the Jews > She shined as star to the Jews.
- (2) Hebrew name is **Hadassah** (Esther.2:7) means myrtle. In Isa.55:13 – myrtle pictures blessing and redemption. Myrtle flower looks like a star.
- (3) Another meaning is **“I will be hidden”**. This pictures the protection and care in the mighty hand of God received to the Jews through Esther.

(18) JOB

WRITER	Moses (as per Jewish tradition) Other names > Elihu, Job, Solomon
KEY WORD	Sovereignty
KEY CHAPTER	Job.42 : Job's Repentance and Restoration
SUBJECT	1. Sufferings of Job 2. Sovereignty of God

JOB – DIVISION OF CHAPTERS

No	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1 -2	Sufferings of Job
2	3 -37	Speeches of Job and his friends
3	38 -42	Deliverance to Job

KEY PEOPLE IN THE BOOK OF JOB:

(1)JOB : (= Persecuted). Job was blameless and upright, and one who feared God and shunned evil.

(2)ELIPHAS : (= God is my strength). Eliphaz, the Temanite, a friend of Job who believed that Job's suffering was because of his sins.

(3)BILDAD : (= Son of argument / debate). Bildad, the Shuhite. Another friend of Job who believed that Job's suffering was because he did not repent for the sins.

(4)ZOPHAR : (= Talkative). Zophar, the Naamathite. Another friend of Job. He believed that Job deserved to suffer for his sins.

(5)ELIHU : (= He is my God). Elihu, the Buzite. Another friend of Job. He did not agree with the other three. He believed that God was using his suffering to mold Job's character.

ACTS OF JOB'S THREE FRIENDS AT THE TIME OF JOB'S SUFFERING :

Job.2:11-13 -- Now when Job's three friends heard of all this adversity that had come upon him, each one came from his own place-Eliphaz the Temanite, Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite. For they had made an appointment together to come and mourn with him, and to comfort him. 12 And when they raised their eyes from afar, and did not recognize him, they lifted their voices and wept; and each one tore his robe and sprinkled dust on his head toward heaven. 13 So they sat down with him on the ground seven days and seven nights, and no one spoke a word to him, for they saw that his grief was very great.

FEATURES OF THE BOOK OF JOB:

- (1) Job was a godly man – Job.1:1,8 – “There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was blameless and upright, and one who feared God and shunned evil..... that there is none like him on the earth, a blameless and upright man, one who fears God and shuns evil?”
- (2) Job was a rich man – Job.1:3 – “Also, his possessions were seven thousand sheep, three thousand camels, five hundred yoke of oxen, five hundred female donkeys, and a very large household, so that this man was the greatest of all the people of the East.”
- (3) A model Family – Job.1:4,5 – “And his sons would go and feast in their houses, each on his appointed day, and would send and invite their three sisters to eat and drink with them. So it was, when the days of feasting had run their course, that Job would send and sanctify them, and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For Job said, "It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed God in their hearts." Thus Job did regularly.”
- (4) With Esther the historical book ends. Job is the first books under poetry. The poetical books are (1) Job, (2) Psalms, (3) Proverbs, (4) Ecclesiastes and (5) Song of Solomon.
- (5) The past 17 books deal with a nation. The 5 poetry books deals with human heart.
- (6) This book gives us the works and attacks of Satan against believers.
- (7) Job was a native of the land of Us in Palestine (Job.1:1). Job lived before or around the time of Abraham. Meaning of name : Job > Arabic – “one who turns back” (repented) Hebrew – “the persecuted one”. Both these meaning suits to the life of Job.
- (8) Theme of the book > A righteous man of God is passing through Satan’s severe persecution and suffering with the permission of God.
- (9) Job was a real person and not an imaginary character (Eze.14:14-20 / James.5:11).
- (10) This is the story of the trials and patience of a holy man.
- (11) Job was faithful though he had no Bible.
- (12) Job’s patience is recorded in NT > James.5:11 > “You have heard of the patience of Job”.
- (13) Job loses his wealth, children, health and all, still he remains faithful to God. He says -1:21 – “The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord”
- (14) God gave Job twice as much he had before. He got all in twice. Regarding children he got 10 (7+3) instead of 10 dead. This also twice since 10 in heaven and 10 in earth.

AIM OF THE BOOK OF JOB :

- ★ To encourage the believers passing through trials and persecutions.
- ★ Believer should know that everything in his life is at the will of God.
- ★ God will make all things favorable to him.
- ★ Believer should know that God is sovereign.

PRACTICAL APPLICATION OF THE BOOK OF JOB :

- ✂ The Book of Job teaches us to trust God under all circumstances.
- ✂ Our responsibility to God is to obey Him, to trust Him and to submit to His will, whether we understand or not.

(19) PSALMS

WRITER	David, Asaph, Sons of Korah, Solomon, Heman, Moses, Ezra
KEY WORD	Worship
KEY PERSON	David – King of Israel, A man after God’s own heart
SUBJECT	Praise, Worship, Prayer

PSALMS – DIVISION

No	CHAPTERS	DETAILS
1	1 – 41	Blessings, Promises, Sin, Redemption ➤ Similar to Genesis
2	42 – 72	Help and Care of God to His people ➤ Similar to Exodus
3	73 – 89	Praising God by Holiness ➤ Similar to Leviticus
4	90 – 106	God’s Forbearance and Faithfulness ➤ Similar to Numbers
5	107 - 150	Importance to God and God’s Words ➤ Similar to Deuteronomy

Psalm is the song book in the Bible. The English name “Psalm” comes from the Greek word > Psalmoi. Psalmoi means “songs to the accompaniment of a stringed instrument.” In Hebrew the word is “Tehillim” means “Praise songs”.

Psalm is the songs in Hebrew. Psalm is the (1) Meditation Book in the house of God (2) Praise and worship Book to the believer (3) Prayer Book of Man. Through Books of **History** of OT God is speaking about Man about his success and failure. Through the Books of **Prophets** God is speaking to Man to return to God and live holy life. Through **Psalm** Man is speaking to God by prayer, praise and worship.

Book of Psalm is the biggest book with 150 Psalms. The longest chapter in Bible is Ps.119 with 176 verses. Psalm 119 is arranged in 8 stanzas each under the title of 22 Hebrew alphabets from Aleph to Tau. Psalm 117 is the smallest chapter in Bible.

Psalm is a **Heart Book**. The more we read the Psalms the better we will learn how to pray and worship and sing and praise God from our heart.

Psa.62:8 – “Trust in Him at all times, you people; Pour out your heart before Him; God is a refuge for us.”

Psa.42:5,6 – “Why are you cast down, O my soul? And why are you disquieted within me? Hope in God, for I shall yet praise Him For the help of His countenance. O my God, my soul is cast down within me; Therefore I will remember You from the land of the Jordan, And from the heights of Hermon, From the Hill Mizar.”

Psa.51:3,4 – “For I acknowledge my transgressions, And my sin is always before me. Against You, You only, have I sinned, And done this evil in Your sight-That You may be found just when You speak, And blameless when You judge.”

DIFFERENT TYPE OF PSALMS:

- (1) **Hallelujah Psalms** -- The word Hallelujah is a Hebrew word means Praise ye the Lord. Hallelujah psalms end with Praise ye the Lord.
- (2) **Thanks giving Psalms** -- Psalm.136 is a thanks giving psalm. For His mercy endures forever is repeated 26 times.
- (3) **Praise Psalms** -- Praising God for His highness, Psalm.150 is a Praise Psalm.
- (4) **Historical Psalms** -- These psalms take us a trip back through past history to remember the great things that God has done for His people (Psalm.105).
- (5) **Repenting Psalms** -- Confessing sins or repenting and turning back to God. Example: Psalm. 51 > David's prayer after he fell into a great sin. These Psalms help us to know what we should do when we sin against God.
- (6) **Imprecatory (Cursing) Psalms** -- Pray for or destroy evils. Remind us God's holy nature and anger against sinners. Example: Psalm.58 – David speak against wicked and what God should do to them.
- (7) **Messianic Psalms** -- These Psalms (16 numbers) tell us about the Messiah, the Lord Jesus Christ. Jesus Himself said that the Psalms tell us things about Himself (Luke.24:44). Example: Psalm.22 (Crucifixion Psalm) is Messianic Psalm. Luke.24:44 - Then He said to them, "These are the words which I spoke to you while I was still with you, that all things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me."

CHRIST IN PSALMS: Good Shepherd, Song of Salvation –

- (1) Blessed Man (Psalms.1)
- (2) Victorious King (Psalms.2:6)
- (3) Son of Man (Psalms.2:7)
- (4) Holy and Resurrected (Psalms.16:10)
- (5) Christ is the Shepherd (Psalms.22,23,24)
- (6) Crucified One (Psalms.22)
- (7) Coming One (Psalms.24)
- (8) One who reign and rule in justice (Psalms.72:2)
- (9) Judge who comes to reign (Psalms.96:13)
- (10) King, Priest, Judge (Psalms.110)
- (11) Ministry of Christ (Psalms.146:7-10)
- (12) One who is eligible to receive Worship (Psalms.150)
- (13) **Good Shepherd died for the Sheep** (Psalms.22) > John.10:11 > "I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep."
- (14) **Great Shepherd lives for the Sheep** (Psalms.23) > Heb.13:20,21 > "Now may the God of peace who brought up our Lord Jesus from the dead, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant."
- (15) **Chief Shepherd returns for the sheep in Glory** (Psalms.24) > 1.Pet.5:4 – "When the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that does not fade away."

(20) PROVERBS

WRITER	Solomon Chapter 30,31 written by Agur and Lemuel
KEY WORD	Wisdom
KEY CHAPTER	Prov.31: Word's of King Lemuel's mother
SUBJECT	Wisdom, Knowledge, Fear of God

PROVERB – DIVISION OF CHAPTERS:

1 -9	Wisdom for Young People
10 -24	Wisdom for all ages
25 - 31	Wisdom for the Leaders

PROVERB – KEY PEOPLE:

(1)SOLOMON : King of Israel. Got great wisdom from God (= Man full of peace)

(2)AGUR : Son of Jakeh, an unknown wise man (Prov.30:1) = Joining together

(3)LEMUEL : > King whose mothers teaching are included (Prov.31)

i. May be another name of Solomon (= For the sake of God).

Proverb is a Book of Wisdom and knowledge. Proverb deals with practical wisdom. Proverb teaches us how to behave to God, Parents, Children, Friends, Neighbors and Rulers. The theme of the book is -- "The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge" (Prov.1:7). The word Proverb in Hebrew means "to be like". Proverb is the "Laws from Heaven for the life in earth". The command - "Do not add to His words" is seen in this book (Prov.30:6). Psalms command us to worship God. But Proverb declares its practical aspect.

Proverb contains exhortations to parents, youths, children, husband and wife, rich and poor in all ages and situations. It warns against all sins. It also explains how we can live and abide with God and to live a victorious life before the people of the world. We get comfort and help in the midst of troubles and persecutions.

From the book of Proverb we get a lesson that those who runs with the world will have to face disappoint and failure. A prayer for victorious living can be seen in this book. **Prov.30:8,9** - *"Remove falsehood and lies far from me; Give me neither poverty nor riches-Feed me with the food allotted to me; Lest I be full and deny You, And say, "Who is the LORD?" Or lest I be poor and steal, And profane the name of my God."*

CHRIST IN PROVERB: WISDOM

(1) Christ is Life - (For whoever finds me finds life, And obtains favor from the LORD -- Prov.8:35). This points to Jesus Christ. John.14:6 - Jesus said to him, "I am the way, the truth, and the life. No one comes to the Father except through Me.

(2) Jesus Christ is the Righteous -- "The memory of the righteous is blessed, But the name of the wicked will rot" (Prov.10:7) - Mat.27:19,24/ 1.Pet.3:18 / Luke.23:4,14,22/ John.19:4 / 2.Cori.5:21 / 1.Pet.2:22/ 1.John.3:5 .

(21) ECCLESIASTES

WRITER	SOLOMON
KEY WORD	VANITY
KEY CHAPTER	Ecc.12: REMEMBER YOUR CREATOR
SUBJECT	LIFE WITHOUT GOD IS FUTILE (VANITY)

ECCLESIASTES – DIVISION OF CHAPTERS (12 CHAPTERS)

1	1:1 – 1:11	Assessment that all are vain or futile
2	1:12 – 6:12	Proof for the assessment of vanity
3	7 - 12	Advise to live by overcoming vanity

ECCLESIASTES – KEY PEOPLE:

SOLOMON : King of Israel. God blessed him as a wise man in the earth as per his prayer to God.

The name of the book in Hebrew is QOHELETH means "One who gathers or assemble people. In Greek it is EKKLISIASTES means Preacher. In English the name means Preacher. Here the preacher is Solomon. He was a great wise, rich and famous king of Israel. Ecclesiastes pictures the vanity of earthly things. The problem with man is that he is looking under the sun instead of looking above. Solomon was very wise man. But he did not know the purpose of his own life. He discovered that all pleasures achieved in life is nothing. He realized that even a wise man would die as a fool (Ecc.2). He saw that even money has no real value and everybody must respect God (Ecc.5). He believed that wisdom is good (Ecc.9:13-18). Solomon warned that everybody will die. Hence we must respect God now (Ecc.12).

PRACTICAL THEME : ECCLESIASTES –

- In order to get victory in life we have to look above – to God.
- Not to look below the Sun but look above the Sun.
- Under the Sun the life is vanity.
- But when we live for Christ, life will not be a vanity.
- John.4:13,14 -- "Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."

ECCLESIASTES – LIFE AFTER DEATH:

Ecc.12:7 -- Then the dust will return to the earth as it was, And the spirit will return to God who gave it.

ECCLESIASTES – IMPORTANT VERSES:

- (1) **Ecc.1:2,3** -- "Vanity of vanities, says the Preacher; Vanity of vanities, all is vanity. What profit has a man from all his labor in which he toils under the sun?"
- (2) Science on Ecc > Wind currents & Water cycles > **Ecc.3:1-8** -- For everything there is a time.
- (3) **Ecc.3:11** -- God's Perfect works.
- (4) **Ecc.4:9**-- Need for Unity or Fellowship > Two are better than one.
- (5) **Ecc.4:12** -- Unity with God > And a threefold cord is not quickly broken.
- (6) **Ecc.7:1,2** -- Good name, Day of death, house of mourning.
- (7) **Ecc.8:11 -13** -- Evil & Righteous men.

- (8) **Ecc.11:1** -- Sowing of Gospel > Cast your bread upon the waters, for you will find it after many days. Water -- strong flow & fishes -- not look unfavorable. Bread -- Grain / Wheat = seed -- Gospel -- Harvest.
- (9) **Ecc.11:4** -- He who observes the wind will not sow, and he who regards the clouds will not reap. Wind & Cloud -- troubles, miseries, opposition to Gospel.
- (10) **Ecc.11:6** -- Sow the seed with faith – **Ecc.11:6** -- In the morning sow your seed, and in the evening do not withhold your hand; for you do not know which will prosper, either this or that, or whether both alike will be good. Evening and Morning -- Always you have to tell Gospel. Do not think of the result. God will make all things favorable to you. Do not be doubtful for the effect of our preaching.
- (11) To the youth –
- **Ecc.11:9** -- "Rejoice, O young man, in your youth, And let your heart cheer you in the days of your youth; Walk in the ways of your heart, And in the sight of your eyes; But know that for all these God will bring you into judgment."
 - **Ecc.12:1** -- "Remember now your Creator in the days of your youth."

ECCLESIASTES: EFFECT OF OLD AGE –

Ecc.12:3-7 -- In the day when the keepers of the house tremble, And the strong men bow down; When the grinders cease because they are few, And those that look through the windows grow dim; 4 When the doors are shut in the streets, And the sound of grinding is low; When one rises up at the sound of a bird, And all the daughters of music are brought low; 5 Also they are afraid of height, And of terrors in the way; When the almond tree blossoms, The grasshopper is a burden, And desire fails. For man goes to his eternal home, and the mourners go about the streets. 6 Remember your Creator before the silver cord is loosed, or the golden bowl is broken, or the pitcher shattered at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the well. 7 Then the dust will return to the earth as it was, and the spirit will return to God who gave it.

- Old age is the difficult days. Solomon compares human body to a house. It will one day decay and fall in the soil and become a part of soil. The house = The Body
- (1) **The keepers of the house shall tremble** = arms (we work with hands, keeps the house. In old age it will tremble).
 - (2) **The strong men shall bow themselves** = legs (legs, knees, backbone will bow).
 - (3) **The grinders cease because they are few** = teeth (will fall out).
 - (4) **Those that look out of the windows be darkened** = eyes (eye sight will dim / eye lose sight).
 - (5) **The windows (lattices)** = eye-lids (doors of eyes).
 - (6) **The doors shall be shut in the streets (the openings)** = mouth and ears (tend to stay inside).
 - (7) **The sound of the grinding is low** = Sound of chewing low / work cycles > grinding of grain in mill – work in general will be low? Not participate in fun, fellowship...
 - (8) **Rise up at the voice of a bird (start)** = refers sleeplessness - no sleep > easily awakened.
 - (9) **The daughters of music shall be brought low** = songs or product of music (talking will be less > voice become feeble).
 - (10) **Afraid of that which is high (lofty or elevated)** = afraid of ascending heights – (fear of falling) loose leadership power.
 - (11) **Fears shall be in the way** = fear of danger in journey > difficulty in doing simple things once did.

- (12)**The almond tree shall flourish** = hairs will become grey, white, falls out.
- (13)**The grasshopper shall be a burden** = blood circulation will be less / something crawling in body (old man bow like an insect) > small things are now a burden > move in difficulty.
- (14)**Desire shall fail** = both appetite for food and sexual desire > desire fails > medicine have no effect.
- (15)**Man goes to his long home** = Goes to eternal place = death. He is buried (grave) > mourners go in the street.
- (16)**The silver cord be loosed** = the spinal cord & central nervous system.
- (17)**The golden bowl be broken** = the head or skull (Skull that hold brain > working of brain will be less).
- (18)**The pitcher (heart) be broken at the fountain** = Heart & circulatory system > the failure of the heart / blood circulation will be low > Moses said "the life of the body is in the blood (Lev.17:11). When blood stops flowing, your life is over = you are dead.
- (19)**The wheel (pelvis) broken at the well** = Your body loses controls of bodily fluids like urine, fecal matter. Also breathing becomes difficult and weaker.
- (20)**Body returns to dust, the spirit returns to God who gave it** = Death
- (21)**Body returns to dust** > That is your burial > The preacher will say > ashes to ashes, dust to dust. After for just some days few people will remember you. Ecc 12:7 > "Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. The Spirit will return to God who gave it > After death the spirit goes to God (lives after death). This makes the difference of death of man and animal. You are entered in the presence of God. Your next appointment is to meet your Creator. You have to give account of your living in earth.

The purpose of such a description is not to depress the young, but to take the seriousness of life in the earth.

Ecc.12:13,14 – "Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God and keep His commandments, for this is man's all. For God will bring every work into judgment, including every secret thing, whether good or evil."

CHRIST IN ECCLESIASTES:

(1) Christ is the Forgotten Wise Man > **Ecc.9:14,15** -- "There was a little city with few men in it; and a great king came against it, besieged it, and built great snares around it. Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city. Yet no one remembered that same poor man." The Wise Man points to Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ carried all sins of the people of the world and died for us. But nobody remembered (John.1:11 /John.3:16 / Luke.23:39-43/).

(2) One above the Sun – Under the sun life is vanity. Whereas the matters above the sun (Godly and spiritual matters) have a meaning and blessed (Ecc.1:2,3). Jesus Christ is the source of life. **John.10:9,10** – "I am the door. If anyone enters by Me, he will be saved, and will go in and out and find pasture. The thief does not come except to steal, and to kill, and to destroy. I have come that they may have life, and that they may have it more abundantly." Those who drink the water of this world (pleasures of the world) will thirst again. **John.4:13,14** –"Jesus answered and said to her, Whoever drinks of this water will thirst again, but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."

(22) SONG OF SONGS

WRITER	SOLOMON
KEY WORD	LOVE / BELOVED
KEY CHAPTER	The whole 8 chapters are songs. Hence we cannot specify one chapter as key. But the 8 th Chapter details beautifully about Love in Married life.
SUBJECT	1 Love and marriage relationship between Solomon and a Shulamite poor shepherd girl – Love songs. 2. Beauty of married Love 3. An allegory relating to the Church

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF SONG OF SONGS:

1	1:1 – 3:5	Beginning of Love
2	3:6 – 5:1	Love to Marriage relationship
3	5:2 – 8:14	Growth of Love

SONG OF SONGS – KEY PEOPLE:

(1) KING SOLOMON: Bride groom - Lover

(2) THE SHULAMITE WOMAN: Bride. The Shepherd girl met by King Solomon.

(3) THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM: The virgins of the palace who encouraged the relationship between Solomon and the Shulamite girl.

PURPOSE OF WRITING:

- The Song of Solomon is a poem written to extol the virtues of love between a husband and his wife. The poem presents marriage as God’s design. A man and woman will have to live together within the context of marriage, loving each other spiritually, emotionally, and physically.
- Song of Songs – Teaches God’s love for His people (Israel).
- Song of Songs – Pictures Christ’s love for His Bride (Church).

The basis of this song book is the love between a man (Solomon) and a woman (the Shulamite maiden). This book is a Love song. In Hebrew and Greek the book is named as SONG OF SONGS means better songs. Book is presented in symbolic and allegorical language. Sulem was a village in Ephraim with a distance of 80 kms from Jerusalem. Shulamite was a poor shepherd girl. Solomon while in his travel met this girl and fell in love and decided to make her the princess.

SONG OF SONGS AND MARRIAGE:

- ✘ Marriage is a God-ordained relationship between a man & woman.
- ✘ Marriage is holy, wonderful, right and pleasing with God (Heb.13:4).
- ✘ Many persons are choosing partner without biblical principles.
- ✘ God & Word of God should not be left out in marriage.
- ✘ Divorce is not permissible as per Word of God.

SONG OF SONGS: KEY VERSE –

Song of Songs.6:3 -- I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine. He feeds his flock among the lilies.

- ❖ When we think of relationship of Man and Woman, we are also reminded that a greater love relationship is between the Believer and God. The marriage relationship is a picture of relationship between believer & Jesus Christ (Eph.5:22,23)
- ❖ I am His Child and He is my Father
- ❖ I am His precious possession and He is my Lord and Master.
- ❖ I am His Sheep and He is my Savior and Shepherd.
- ❖ I am His Body and He is my Head.
- ❖ I am His Pearl of great price and He is my Redeemer.

IMPORTANT VERSES IN SONG OF SONGS:

(A) SS.2:14 – “O my dove, in the clefts of the rock, In the secret places of the cliff, Let me see your face, Let me hear your voice; For your voice is sweet, And your face is lovely.”

Lev.14:1-8 –“Then the LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 2 This shall be the law of the leper for the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought to the priest. 3 And the priest shall go out of the camp, and the priest shall examine him; and indeed, if the leprosy is healed in the leper, 4 then the priest shall command to take for him who is to be cleansed two living and clean birds, cedar wood, scarlet, and hyssop. 5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water. 6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, the cedar wood and the scarlet and the hyssop, and dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water. 7 And he shall sprinkle it seven times on him who is to be cleansed from the leprosy, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose in the open field. 8 He who is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean. After that he shall come into the camp, and shall stay outside his tent seven days.”

Spiritual application --

- ✘ Dove pictures Redeemed people.
- ✘ Dove is sitting in clefts of the rock, in the secret places of the cliff.
- ✘ Redeemed are in the clefts of the Rock (Christ).
- ✘ When a person is saved and separated he will be driven out from the society.
- ✘ He will be hated by his friends, family and Church.
- ✘ His place will be in the clefts of the rock. But he can hear voice of our Lord.
- ✘ **SS.2:14** – "O my dove, in the clefts of the rock, In the secret places of the cliff, Let me see your face, Let me hear your voice; For your voice is sweet, And your face is lovely."

According to the Law of Purification, when a living bird (Lev.14:1-8) is dipped in the blood of a slaughtered bird, when it goes to the flock it is chased away by other birds. The world will isolate, despise, and ridicule us because the blood of our beloved is on us. Our place is now in Christ the Rock that has been cleft and our hiding place is in the secret places of the cliff (Song.2:14). Every believer is carrying the mark of the precious blood our Lord who died for us.

(B) SS.2:15 -- HER BROTHERS Catch us the foxes, the little foxes that spoil the vines, for our vines have tender grapes.

- Foxes will enter the vine yard and destroy the vine. Branches will be tied in height. They will jump over the branches and destroy it.
- Little foxes are very harmful. They are mischievous. They destroy the root of vines and the destruction will be very great causing huge loss.
- So also all sins are harmful causing destructions.
- Spiritually little foxes are like anger and small lies that cause very harm to our spiritual life. **1.Pet.2:1** –"Therefore, laying aside all malice, all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and all evil speaking."

(C) SS.4:12 – "A garden enclosed is my sister, my spouse, a spring shut up, a fountain sealed."

(1) Garden enclosed means secured. Admission to Him only. Believer is separated to Christ.

- Genesis begins with a garden > Eden > Heaven
- Have a wall >
- There are different plants > Church includes every tribe and tongue and people and nation- Rev.5:9.
- Garden has an owner > Christ is our owner and redeemer. Jesus purchased us with a price, by the blood of Jesus Christ.
- Owner of the garden is looking His garden > Looking for fruit > Spiritual fruit -- Gal.5:22
- We are all owned to the Master.

(2) Spring shut up --

- Church and believer is a spring.
- Spring have no branches.
- Produce water from within.
- It is shut up for heavenly use.

- Reserved for spiritual purpose.
- John4:14 > "But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."

(3) Fountain sealed --

- ❖ We are fountain or well and it is sealed. Sealed by Holy Spirit. Eph.1:13,14 --"You were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, who is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory."
- ❖ God has reserved us for His use.
- ❖ Seal shows ownership and protection.
- ❖ Bride is a sealed fountain or well >
- ❖ Declare ownership.
- ❖ Keep out of dust, dirt. **Gen.29:3** -- "Now all the flocks would be gathered there; and they would roll the stone from the well's mouth, water the sheep, and put the stone back in its place on the well's mouth."
- ❖ Gen.29:3,10 > closed with a stone.
- ❖ Have a seal in every believer.
- ❖ Gen.29 > At a sealed well Jacob meets his bride Rachel.
- ❖ Jacob is a type of Christ.
- ❖ Rachel is a type of the bride of Christ.
- ❖ Rachel was coming to the well to draw water (Gen.29:6).
- ❖ Moses got his wife at a well (Exo.2:15-21).

CHRIST IN SONG OF SONGS:

1. Christ Beloved -- SS.2:16 -- "*THE SHULAMITE My beloved is mine, and I am his. He feeds his flock among the lilies.*" --- (Christ and Church)

- Eph.5.26,27 -- "He might sanctify and cleanse her with the washing of water by the word, that He might present her to Himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing, but that she should be holy and without blemish."

2. Christ beloved is White -- SS.5:10 -- "*THE SHULAMITE My beloved is white and ruddy, Chief among ten thousand.*" My beloved (Christ) is white. Pictures Christ's Holiness and Purity.

- Heb.7:26 -- "For such a High Priest was fitting for us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and has become higher than the heavens."
- 2.Cori.5:21 -- For He knew no sin.
- 1.Pet.2:22 -- He did no sin.
- 1.John.3:5 -- In Him no sin.

3. Christ beloved is Ruddy -- SS.5:10 -- "*THE SHULAMITE My beloved is white and ruddy, Chief among ten thousand.*" Ruddy pictures intense zealous. Same word for ram's skin died red in tabernacle.

- Ruddiness at the age of 12-- Lk.2:42,49 > Did you not know that I must be about My Father's business?"
- John.2:17 -- "Zeal for Your house has eaten Me up."

4. Christ beloved is Chief among ten thousand -- SS.5:10 -- "*THE SHULAMITE My beloved is white and ruddy, Chief among ten thousand.*"

First in rank > He is the first born.

- ❖ Col.1:15 > Firstborn over all creation.
- ❖ Col.1:18 > Firstborn from the dead
- ❖ Rom.8:29 > Firstborn among many brethren.
- ❖ Mat.12:6 > One greater than the temple.
- ❖ Mat.12:8 > Son of Man is Lord even of the Sabbath.
- ❖ Mat.12:24 > Ruler of the demons (than devil).
- ❖ Mat.12:41 > Greater than Jonah
- ❖ Mat.12:42 > Greater than Solomon

Greatness and Glory of Christ --

- ✧ Lk.1:32 -- "He will be great, and will be called the Son of the Highest; and the Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David."
- ✧ Heb.4:14 -- We have a great High Priest
- ✧ Titus.2:13 -- "Looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great God and Savior Jesus Christ."

Greatness and Glory – Seen in Hebrew Epistle -- Christ is Greater than >

- * Heb.1:1 > Prophets
- * Heb.1:4 > Angels
- * Heb.3:1 > Moses
- * Heb.4:8 > Joshua
- * Heb.5:4 > Aaron
- * Heb.10 > Greater than OT sacrifices.

5. Christ altogether lovely –

- **SS.5:16** – "*His mouth is most sweet, Yes, he is altogether lovely. This is my beloved, and this is my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem!*"
- John.7:46 – "The officers answered, "No man ever spoke like this Man!"
- Mar.1:22 – "And they were astonished at His teaching, for He taught them as one having authority, and not as the scribes."

6. Christ Like an apple tree --

- * **SS.2:3** – "*Like an apple tree among the trees of the woods, so is my beloved among the sons. I sat down in his shade with great delight, and his fruit was sweet to my taste.*"
- * Like an apple tree among the trees of the woods > Apple tree is Christ and trees of the woods are earthly kings, riches, idols.
- * Believer can rest under the shade of Christ.
- * Sweet fruit is Jesus Christ.

7. Christ brought me to the banqueting house –

SS.2:4 -- "*THE SHULAMITE TO THE DAUGHTERS OF JERUSALEM He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me was love.*"

- **To banquet house >**
 - Happy, rejoicing, tasty food.
 - We are brought to His table.
 - Seated with Him.
- **Banner over me >**
 - Covered me with cloth of righteousness.
 - Soldiers are marching under a flag > We are under Christ's flag > Flag is Love.

THE PROPHETS

We have travelled through Old Testament 22 books. They are the Books of Moses 5 numbers, Historical Books 12 numbers, Poetical Books 5 numbers, altogether 22 books. Last section under Old Testament is Prophetic Books from 23 to 39. There are 16 prophets who wrote 17 prophesy books. Jeremiah wrote one book called Lamentation in addition to Jeremiah prophesy and hence the difference.

The 16 Prophets are divided into two namely Major Prophets and Minor prophets. Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel are the four Major Prophets. They are called Major Prophets because their books are greater in size considering the number of scrolls. The last 12 after Daniel in Old Testament are Minor Prophets from Hosea to Malachi. They are called Minor Prophets because their books are less in size relating the number of scrolls. Book of Isaiah contain 66 Chapters where as all 12 minor prophets have a total of 67 Chapters. At the same time, we have to note that, the size of the book never make it important. For example, Gospel of John has 21 Chapters whereas Epistle to 1.John has 5 Chapters. But we cannot say which is important or unimportant. This is because all scripture are of God's Word. Jesus said in Matthew.4:4 -- "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God." The one Chapter of Obadiah is just as important as the book of Isaiah having 66 Chapters.

Ministry of Prophets -- Prophets were men that God raised up to give God's message to the nations. They gave message during the days of spiritual decline. The prophets often say - "Thus the Lord says." The English word Prophet comes from the Greek word Prophetess (Pro + Phemi = Prophetess). In this Greek word Prophetess, Pro means forth (advance) and Phemi means to speak (One who speak forth). This word has another meaning also -- Speak **for** (= One who speaks for another/ as advocate). Prophets are God raised servants who speak forth and speak for God.

There are false prophets also. Bible warns against false prophets who claim to speak for God but who actually deceive the people with aim of fame and wealth. In Old Testament king Ahab preserved 400 false prophets to tell him what he wanted to hear or favorable news (2.Chr.18:4,5). A true prophet called by God will speak only the words given by God. He will never deviate from God given rules, laws and instructions. A true prophet will say like Micaiah said. "And Micaiah said, "As the LORD lives, whatever the LORD says to me, that I will speak"

Ministry of Prophets is based on Babylonian captivity. Babylonian **captivity** also called **exile** which means removal of Jews from their native country. Hence the prophet's ministries are BEFORE, DURING and AFTER the exile of the Israelites from their native land.

MINISTRY OF PROPHETS BASED ON ISRAEL'S CAPTIVITY:

BEFORE	DURING	AFTER
ISAIAH	EZEKIEL	HAGGAI
JEREMIAH	DANIEL	ZECHARIAH
HOSEA		MALACHI
JOEL		
AMOS		
OBADIAH		
JONAH		
MICAH		
NAHUM		
HABAKKUK		

MINISTRY OF PROPHETS: MINISTRY TO WHOM:

NO	PROPHET	NATIVES	NO	PROPHET	NATIVES
1	ISAIAH	JUDAH	9	JONAH	NINEVEH
2	JEREMIAH	JUDAH	10	MICAH	JUDAH
3	EZEKIEL	BABYLON	11	NAHUM	NINEVEH
4	DANIEL	BABYLON	12	HABAKKUK	JUDAH
5	HOSEA	ISRAEL	13	ZEPHANIAH	JUDAH
6	JOEL	JUDAH	14	HAGGAI	JUDAH
7	AMOS	ISRAEL	15	ZECHARIAH	JUDAH
8	OBADIAH	EDOM	16	MALACHI	JUDAH

(23) ISAIAH

WRITER	ISAIAH, the son of Amoz
WRITTEN PERIOD	B.C. 700 - 681
KEY WORD	Salvation (Salvation belongs to God)
KEY THEME	The Salvation (Deliverance) of the Lord
KEY CHAPTER	53: Sin- bearing Servant
KEY VERSES	Isa.1:18 /Isa.9:6,7 / Isa.53:5,6
MAIN CHAPTER	Isa. 53
SUBJECT	Salvation arranged by God to Man through Jesus Christ

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF ISAIAH:

1	1 - 35	Prophecy of Judgment
2	36 - 39	Historical Facts
3	40 - 66	Prophecy of Hope (Salvation)

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF ISAIAH:

1. ISAIAH : Prophet who ministered during the reign of four kings of Judah (Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz and Hezekiah). Messages are relating to Hope, Salvation and Judgment.

2. SHEAR-JASHUB : Son of Isaiah (Isa.7:3). Name means 'A Remnant shall return'. This shows God's faithfulness towards His people and God is going to work for the people.

3. MAHER-SHALAL-HASH-BAZ: Son of Isaiah (Isa.8:1-3). Name given by God. Name means hasting to the spoil / hurrying to the prey. This reveals the sudden coming of God's judgment.

Isaiah's prophecy is the first of the 17 Old Testament prophecies. The poetical books from Job to Psalms were written during the Golden Age of Israel, while the books of prophecy from Isaiah to Malachi relate to the Dark Ages of the nation of Israel. The people of Israel were divided as the nation of Israel in the north and the nation of Judah in the south. They slipped from godliness to idolatry. God sent his prophets and spoke to the people. Of the 16 prophets, 4 are known as the Major Prophets and 12 as the Minor Prophets. It has not been divided according to the significance or insignificance of the prophecy, but on the length of the prophecy based on the scrolls.

Isaiah's prophecy is a prophecy before the time of the exile (Prophecy to Judah before their Captivity). Isaiah is the first of the four Major Prophets. The meaning of this name is "The Lord is Salvation" / "Salvation of the Lord". Isaiah was born in a very high Jewish family. Isaiah, a member of the royal family, was the son of Amos, the son of Joash king of Judah. Isaiah's wife was also a prophetess. Isaiah had two sons (Isaiah 7:3/8:3 / 8:18). Isaiah's ministry lasted for about 60 years during the reigns of the four kings of Judah — Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah (Isa.1:1). It was during this period that the northern kingdom of Israel was enslaved to Assyria and the southern kingdom of Judah was attacked by Sanherib. After 60 years of ministry, he died as a martyr at the age of 120 during the reign of the wicked King Manasseh.

The theme of this prophecy is salvation. This book has 66 chapters, just as the Bible has 66 books. Since the message of the entire Bible is analogous to these 66 chapters, this book can be considered as another "Small Bible" within the Bible. The first 39 chapters of Isaiah 1 to 39 stand as the 39 books of the Old Testament. The remaining 27 chapters from 40 to 66 stands as the 27 books of the New Testament. Chapter 39 describes God's judgment against the wayward people. The following 27 chapters describe the blessings that come from walking in God's way and demonstrating Christ's saving work.

This book contains The Birth of Christ (Isaiah.7:14), Divinity (Isaiah.9:1-7), Ministry (Isa.9:1,2 / Isa.42:1-7 /Isa.61:1,2), and Atoning Death (Isa.52,53) and the Millennial Reign of Christ (Isa. 2,11,65).

This book is also called "the Gospel of Isaiah" and the author is called "the Redeemer Prophet", "Paul in the Old Testament", "the Prince of the Old Testament Prophets", "Evangelist in the Old Testament", and "Fifth Evangelist." Isa.1:1 says that Isaiah was ministering in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. The success of Isaiah's ministry was his vision.

In Isaiah 6:1-9 we read that Isaiah sees the Lord God. Look at the steps of the Prophet's submission.

- (1) Conviction : 6:5
- (2) Repentance (confessing sin) : 6:5,6
- (3) Sanctification : 6:7
- (4) Submission : 6:8
- (5) Acceptance of call and departure for ministry : 6:8

Isaiah calls the Lord God with the loving name "the Holy One of Israel". Isaiah is described as "**the Apostle Paul in the Old Testament,**" deals with five types of salvation.

- (1) The salvation that Jews receive when their Nation is established in the future (Isaiah.11:12).
- (2) Salvation of the Nation of Judah from gentile aggression (Isaiah.36,37).
- (3) Salvation of Judah from Babylonian Captivity (Isa.40).
- (4) The personal salvation of the sinner who trusts in the Savior (Isaiah.53).
- (5) Salvation from the bondage of sin when the Kingdom of God is established (Isa. 60).

NOTEWORTHY MATTERS:

1. God's Concern for the People of Israel (Isa. 1:2-9)
2. The Gospel message of Isaiah (Isa.1:18-20 / 1 John 1:7)
3. Vision of the New Jerusalem (Isa. 2:1-4 / 11:6-9 / 60:18-21 / 62:4/65:17,25)
4. The Branch of the Lord (Isa.4:2)
5. The parable of the vineyard (Isa.5:1-7)
6. Isaiah's vision of the throne of God (Isa.6:1-8)
7. The virgin birth of Jesus Christ (Isa.7:10-16)
8. A remnant will return (Isa.10:20-22)
9. Praise Song about the redemption (Isa.12)
10. The Day of the Lord (Isa.13: 9-13 / 24:17-23/ 43:4/51:6 / 66:24)
11. The fall of Lucifer (Isa.14:12-15)
12. Prophecy about Dumah - Watchman, what of the night? (Isa.21:11,12)
13. The Valley of Vision (Isa.22)
14. Your dead will live (Isa. 26:19) – When man dies can he live again? (Job.14:14 / John 11:25 / 1.Corinthians 15:52 / 1.Thessalonians 4:16)
15. The King who reigns in righteousness (Isa.32)
16. The eternal joy of the redeemed (Isa.35)
17. Hezekiah's healing (Isaiah.38/2 Kings.20)
18. Prophecy of John the Baptist (Isa.40:3)
19. The attributes and oneness of God (Isa.40:12-31)
20. The worm Jacob (Isa.41:14)
21. Reasons not to be afraid - The Blessed position (Isa.43:1-7)
22. Cyrus (Isa.44:28-45:25 / Daniel.6:28)
23. Salvation for all earthlings (Isa.45:22 / 49:6/54:5/55:1/55:5-7 / 66:19)
24. Every knee shall bow (Isa.45:23 / Romans.14:11 / Phil.2:10)
25. The Trinity in the Old Testament (Isa.48:16)
26. The Word of God is not in vain (Isa.55:11)
27. The hand of the Lord is not shortened, that it cannot save (Isa.59:1,2)
28. Almighty God, the Omniscient (Isa. 64: 4/1.Corinthians.2:9)
29. Righteousness is a filthy rag (Isa.64:6)
30. We are the clay, and God is the Maker (Isa.64:8).

SCIENCE IN THE BOOK OF ISAIAH –

He who sits above the circle of the earth (Isa. 40:22)

THE NAMES OF THE LORD IN ISAIAH –

- (1) **Kadesh Israel** - The Holy One of Israel – Isaiah.1:4/5:19,24 / 10:20
- (2) **Abir Israel** - The Almighty of Israel -The Mighty One of Jacob) – Isaiah.1:24/30:29 / 49:26
- (3) **Jehovah Nakka**–The Lord your Guide – Isaiah.58:11
- (4) **Jehovah–Tseboth** - The Lord of Hosts – Isaiah.1:24,2:12/3:1,15 / 5:7,9,16,24 / 6:3,5 / 9:19/10:26/14:22
- (5) **El-Olam**- the Everlasting God – Isaiah.26:4 / Isaiah.40:28
- (6) **Elohay Misphat** - God of Justice – Isaiah.30:18
- (7) **El HaKadosh** - The Holy God – Isa.5:16
- (8) **Immanuel-El** - Emmanuel - God is With Us – Isaiah.7:14
- (9) **El Yeshuati** - The God of My Salvation – Isa. 12:2

CHRIST IN ISAIAH - PRINCE OF PEACE

- (1) The Holy Temple (Isaiah.8:14)
- (2) A stone of stumbling and a rock of offense to the houses of Israel (Isaiah .8:14).
- (3) Christ was a great light that the people saw when they walked in darkness (Isaiah. 9:2).
- (4) Christ the Prince of Peace - Isa. 9:6 > Eph.2:14-17
- (5) Christ Jesus is a Rod from the stem of Jesse (Isaiah 11:1)
- (6) The tested stone, the precious cornerstone, the foundational stone (Isa.28:16 -> Mat. 21:42 / Mark 12:10 / (Luke 20:17 / 1. Peter 2:6,7 / Eph 2:20).
- (7) The Good Shepherd (Isa. 40:11)
- (8) Christ is the substitutionary Sufferer (A vessel of grief- Isa. 53:3) - Isa. 53
- (9) Birth, life, ministry, death, and burial of the Lord Jesus Christ are recorded in the prophecy of Isaiah. For example...
 - The virgin birth of Christ - Isaiah 7:14 / Family - Isaiah 11:1
 - Anointing - Isaiah 11:2
 - Uniqueness of His Character - Isaiah 11:3,4
 - Simplicity of life - Isaiah 7:15
 - Ministry in Galilee beyond the Jordan - Isaiah 9:1,2
 - Divinity and Eternal Sovereignty - Isaiah 9:6,7
 - Meekness - Isaiah 42:1-3
 - Suffering - Isa.53
 - The statement that He will die with the wicked - Isaiah 53:9
 - Scripture says that he will be buried with the rich: Isa. 53:9
 - Resurrection - Isaiah 53:10
 - Glorious Rule - Isaiah 11:3-16 / 32:1/42:3,4,7 / 32:1-8
- (10) The five kinds of activities of salvation of Christ can be seen in Isaiah 52:3 to 53:12
 - ❖ The Self-Sacrifice of Christ (Isaiah 52:13)
 - ❖ The Immaculate character of Christ (Isa. 53:1-3)
 - ❖ Christ atoned for us to draw us closer to God. This is the Sacrifice of Peace (Isaiah 53:4-6)
 - ❖ He paid the price for our transgressions. This shows the Atoning Sacrifice (Isa. 53:7- 9)
 - ❖ Christ died for our iniquities. This shows the Sin Offering - Isa. 53:10-12.
- (11) "Behold, a king will reign in righteousness, and prince will rule with justice. A man will be as a hiding place from the wind, and a cover from the tempest, as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land..." (Isaiah 32:1,2). This great Rock is Jesus Christ, the shadow. This Rock can be followed, it is trustworthy, beaten, and cleft (1 Cor.10:14).
- (12) "Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, My Elect One in whom My soul delights!"(Isaiah 42:1). It refers to Jesus Christ (Matthew 12:17 / Mark 10:45).
- (13) "That to Me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall take an oath....."(Isaiah 45:23). This shows Jesus Christ, the Most High, worthy of all praise (Philip.2:9 /Jn.1:14 / Isa. 55:11).
- (14) I will also give You as a light to the Gentiles, that you should be My salvation to the ends of the earth."(Isa. 49:6). Here we see Jesus Christ as the Source of salvation and light (Luke 2:25 / Luke 1:71/John 8:12/John 9:5).
- (15) "I gave My back to those who struck Me, and My cheeks to those who plucked out the beard; I did not hide My face from shame and spitting." (Isaiah 50:6). It is about the suffering of Jesus Christ (Matt. 27:26-44; Mark 14:65; 15:16-32).

(16) "For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness," (Isaiah.61:10). It refers to the salvation of sinners through Jesus Christ (Revelation.19:8 / Eph.5:27).

(17) "But we are all like an unclean thing, and all our righteousness's are like filthy rags;" (Isaiah.64:5,6). For this question, the answer is found in Jesus Christ (1 Corinthians.1:30 / Romans.4:24,25 / Romans 7:24,25).

(18) "Behold, I will extend peace to her like a river, And the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream."(Isaiah.66:12). It signifies the righteousness, peace, and comfort that come through Jesus Christ (John.16:33 / Isaiah.48:18 / Acts.10:34/ Philippians.4:7).

(24) JEREMIAH

WRITER	JEREMIAH
WRITTEN PERIOD	About BC. 600 - 586
KEY WORD	1. Return 2. End of Judah
KEY THEME	Repent and return to the Lord or He will Judge
KEY CHAPTER	31 : Saving of the remnant of Israel
KEY VERSES	(1) Jer. 2:19 (2) Jer.3:22 (3) Jer.7:23, 24 (4) Jer.8:11, 12
SUBJECT	1. Message of Judgment 2. Everlasting Love of God

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH:

1	1	God's call to Jeremiah
2	2 - 45	Prophecy to the people of Judah
3	46 - 51	Prophecy to the Gentiles
4	52	The destruction of Israel and the captivity in Babylon

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF: JEREMIAH:

1. JEREMIAH : Priest and Prophet in the southern kingdom of Judah.

2. KINGS : JOSIAH (1:2), JEHOIAKIM (22:18), ZEDEKIAH (24:8), NEBUCHADNEZZAR (21-52).

3. EBED-MELECH: (Jere.38:1-13) – The eunuch in the palace who saved Jeremiah from the pit of death - for which he was promised a reward from God (39:15-18).

The name Jeremiah means "**Jehovah establishes, appoints, sends**". Jeremiah was born in a priestly family in the village of Anathoth, near Jerusalem, as the son of Hilkiah the priest (Jer.1:1 / 1.Kings.2:26). As a young man, he was called for ministry (Jer.1:6) and he was told not to marry (Jer.16:2). The prophet was sad because the message to be conveyed was serious. The message of judgment broke his heart. His own family people (Jer.12:6), hometown people (Jer.11:8) and the Jerusalemites (Jer. 18:18) became enemies. They beat the prophet; cast into the prison (Jer.20:1-3); tried to kill (Jer.26:15); often put in the dungeon (Jer.37:11-15/38:6-8).

The prophecy of Jeremiah is a prophecy before the time of the captivity of Judah. About 100 years after the prophet Isaiah, the prophet Jeremiah carried out his ministry. Isaiah delivered Jerusalem from the Assyrian kings. Jeremiah sought to deliver Jerusalem out of the hand of the kings of Babylon. Through the prophet, God announced that the Israelites would be delivered into the hands of their enemies because they had sinned, and that if they repented, they would be shown mercy. But they did not take the

words of the Prophet seriously. Therefore, the ministry of the prophet Jeremiah was not successful. But the prophet lamented over the coming judgment of the people. He is also known as the "**Weeping Prophet**" / "**Lamenting Prophet**" because he weeps over the backsliding of the people and the destruction of Jerusalem. From the thirteenth year of Josiah, king of Judah, Jeremiah prophesied among the people for 41 years, including the Babylon exile. Jeremiah was God's chosen prophet for the ministry during difficult times of the Jewish people. Seeing the people of Judah turned to idolatry and wickedness, the Prophet warned them of the danger that was to come in the future and called on them to return to God. In the days of Jeremiah, the people of Israel were taken as captives to Babylon. King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon invaded Jerusalem and burnt down the city (Jer.39:1-4; 52:1-30).

JEREMIAH'S MINISTRY – ACTING IN DIFFERENT ROLES:

- (1) As a Destroyer and Builder > Jere.1:9,10
- (2) As a Fortified City, Iron Pillar and Bronze Wall > Jere.1:17,18
- (3) As a Grape gatherer and Watchman > Jere.6:9,17
- (4) As a Tester (an Assayer) of Metals > Jere.6:27-30
- (5) As a Physician > Jere.8:11/8:21,22
- (6) As a Sacrificial Lamb (docile lamb brought to the slaughter) > Jere.11:19
- (7) As a Runner > Jere.12:5
- (8) As a Shepherd > Jere.13:17/Jere.13:20,21/Jere.17:16
- (9) As a man of strife and contention (Trouble Maker) > Jere.15:10/ Jere.15:15-17

EXAMPLES IN JEREMIAH:

- (1) The Branch of the Almond Tree : (Jer.1:11)
- (2) Boiling pot : (Jer.1:13,14)
- (3) Damaged flax : (Jer.13:1-10)
- (4) The jar full of wine : (Jer.13:12-14)
- (5) Drought : (Jer.14:1)
- (6) The potter's earthen vessel : (Jer.18:1)
- (7) Broken clay pot : (Jer.19:1,10,11)
- (8) Two baskets of figs : (Jer.24:1,8)
- (9) The yoke and the rope : (Jer.27:2)
- (10) The land of Anathoth : (Jer.32:8-15)
- (11) The stone buried in the pool : (Jer.43:8-12)
- (12) The Book thrown in the Euphrates River : (Jer.51:63,64)

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS:

- (1) The call of Jeremiah (Jer.1:5-10)
- (2) The vision confirming Jeremiah's call (Jer.1:11-14)
- (3) Israel relies on desolate wells (Jer.2:13)
- (4) The first message to Judah (Jer.2:1-34)
- (5) The Second Message to Judah (Jer.3:6-8)
- (6) Judah and Israel in a new relationship (Jer.3:14-19)
- (7) Plow the fallow land without sowing among the thorns (Jer.4:3)
- (8) Searching for the faithful (Jer.5:1, Gen.18:22-32 /23:14)
- (9) Prophecy of their 70-years of exile (Jer.5:19 / 20:4/21:1-10 / 24:5/25:9-11)
- (10) The sins that hinder the blessing of God (Jer.5:24,25)
- (11) The reason for the coming judgment upon the nation (Jer.5:28-31)
- (12) Light treatment for the wounds of the people (Jer.6:14)
- (13) Peace of mind when looking at old roads and walking in them (Jer.6:14)
- (14) Announcing from the Door of the Temple (Jer.7:1)
- (15) Admonition for Repentance (Jer.7:5-7)
- (16) The Temple seems to be a den of thieves (Jer.7:11 / Matthew.21:13)
- (17) God hates worshiping the queen of the heavens or the goddess (Jer.7:18,19)
- (18) Rejecting the prophets sent by God (Jer.7:25-28)

- (19) The Valley of the Assassinations (Jer.7:31)
- (20) The lamentation of Jeremiah (Jer.9:1)
- (21) Praise be to God (Jer.9:23,24 /13:11)
- (22) Jeremiah's questions and God's answers (Jer.12)
- (23) The Prophet who was forbidden to marry (Jer.16:2)
- (24) Lessons from the Potter (Jer.18:1-10)
- (25) The return of the remnant (Jer.23:3 / 29:10-14 / 30:2,3 / 33:3-11)
- (26) 70 years of exile in Babylon (Jer.25:1-12)
- (27) Live in obedience to the King of Babylon (Jer.27:11/29:1-9 / 38:20-23 / 42:11)
- (28) Speaking against false prophets (Jer.28:16,17 / 29:20-32)
- (29) The Tribulation of Jacob (Jer.30:7)
- (30) The Covenant of the Calf (Jer.34:18-20)
- (31) Obedience of the sons of Jonadab (Jer.35:1-19)
- (32) Burns the scroll of prophecy (Jer.36)
- (33) The fall of Babylon (Jer.51)

JEHOVAH'S NAMES IN JEREMIAH'S PROPHECY –

- (1) Jehovah-Tsidkenu = Jehovah our Righteousness - Jeremiah 33:16
- (2) Jehovah- Gamula = LORD the God of Recompense - Jer.51:56
- (3) Kadesh Israel = The Holy One of Israel - Jer.50:29
- (4) Jehovah- Tsebaoth = Lord of Hosts - Jer.9:15/29:4/33:12/35:12/48:1
- (5) Jehovah Elohe Israel = LORD God of Israel - Jer.21:4.
- (6) El-Olam = The Everlasting God / the God of Eternity/
the God of Ancient Days - Jer.10:10
- (7) Elohay Chaiyim = Living God - Jer.10:10
- (8) Elohay Mikarov = God Who Is Near - Jer.23:23

CHRIST IN JEREMIAH'S PROPHECY - A RIGHTEOUS REWARD

A. In the prophecy of Jeremiah we see some images of Christ ---

- (1) The Fountain of living water: Jer. 2:13 / John 4:14
- (2) The Great Physician: Jer.8:22 / Ps.103:3
- (3) The Good Shepherd: Jer.23:4 / John 10:11, 14 / Psalm 23:1/Heb.13:20
- (4) The Lamb that is led to be slaughtered: Jer. 11:19 - John 1:29
- (5) Righteous Branch: Jer.23:5 / Isa.11:1 / Isa 53:2
- (6) Jehovah is our righteousness: Jer.23:6 / 1.Cor.1:30 / Romans 3:24 / Rom.5:1
- (7) King David: Jer.30:9 / Rev.11:15 / 1.Tim.6:15,16 / Psalm.2:6/John 18:37/
Luke. 19:38, Zech 9:9)
- (8) Redeemer: Jer. 50:34 / Heb. 9:22 / 1.John 1:7 / Eph.2:11-18

B. When Jesus Christ was on earth, the people saw Jesus as the prophet Jeremiah (Matthew 16:14).

C. "They have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters, and hewn themselves cisterns—broken cisterns that can hold no water." (Jeremiah 2:13). Jesus Christ is the Source of living water (John 4:14 / John 7:38 / Rev. 7:17 / Rev. 22:17 / 2 Peter 2:17).

D. "Behold, I set before you the way of life and the way of death." (Jer. 21:8).The Lord Jesus Christ gives eternal life to those who believe in Him, and judges those who do not believe and deliver them to eternal death (Rev. 22:14,15 / Rom. 5:1/Rom.8:1 / John 3:18).

E. "I will set up shepherds over them who will feed them; and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, nor shall they be lacking," says the Lord." (Jer. 23:4). Jesus Christ is the Good Shepherd (John 10:11,14,15).

F. And he spoke kindly to him and ... changed from his prison garments, and he ate bread regularly before the king all the days of his life." (Jer.52:32,33). This shows the heavenly experiences received through Jesus Christ for the mankind, which is judged and put to punishment and death. (Rev.19:8 / Eph. 5:27 / SOS. 2:4).

(25) LAMENTATIONS

WRITER	JEREMIAH, THE PROPHET
WRITTEN PERIOD	About B.C. 586
KEY WORD	LAMENTATION (Grief)
KEY VERSES	(1) Lam. 1:12 (2) 2:5,6,11,17 (3) 3:22-25
KEY THEME	Sufferings sometimes comes from the chastening hand of God
KEY CHAPTER	3 : Hope in the midst of Affliction
SUBJECT	Weeping of Jeremiah on the destruction of Jerusalem

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS:

1	The Destruction of Jerusalem
2	The Wrath of the Lord.
3	Prayer for Mercy
4	The Siege of Jerusalem
5	Application for Establishing

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF LAMENTATIONS :

- 1. JEREMIAH :** the prophet who lamented and prophesied the destruction of Jerusalem.
- 2. JERUSALEM NATIVES :** the inhabitants of the land whom God punished because of sin.

The book of Lamentations is called "EkaH" in the Hebrew Bible. It means "How/Alas". It contains the five lamentations of Jeremiah. Lamentations is known as the "A Book of Loud Cries". Lamentations is the death song of a big City (A book of funeral dirges written by Jeremiah after the destruction of Jerusalem). The Book of Lamentations depicts the transformation of Jerusalem, once the pride of the Jewish people, into a heap of stones by the invading Babylonians in the language of tears. Jerusalem becomes an orphan, like a house of the dead. It was their sin that caused Jerusalem to fall. Although the prophet Jeremiah laments from the beginning to the end of this book, in the middle of it he records the faithfulness of God (Lam.3:23).The fifth chapter contains the prophet's prayer for redemption after the fall of Jerusalem: "*Turn us back to You, O Lord, and we will be restored; Renew our days as of old*" (Lam.5:21).

Jerusalem a busy city, devastated by the Babylonian invasion, is reduced to rubble. Jerusalem was seen as a widow who had lost her husband, and as a slave princess (Lam.1:1).Neighbors who were in love with her did not come to comfort her and treated her like enemies and betrayed her (Lam.1:2).When the Babylonians invaded Jerusalem, they entered into the temple and defiled it and plundered everything (Lam.1:10).

For more than 40 years, the Jewish people had been warned about God's destruction of Jerusalem, but they did not listen. The prophet also shared in the grief of his people without blaming the Jewish people when the city of Jerusalem was destroyed by the Babylonians, as he had foretold.

The main message of Lamentations is: The evil of sin; God will punish sin; God's mercy will never stop those who seek God.

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS:

1. The destruction of Jerusalem by sin (Lam.1:1-11 / 4:13)
2. Jeremiah's grief (Lam.1:16)
3. Children who die of starvation (Lam.2:12-21)
4. God's faithfulness and mercy (Lam.3:22-32)
5. People had to eat their own children because of famine (Lam.4:10)
6. Jeremiah's prayer for the erection (Lam.5)

THE NAME OF THE LORD IN LAMENTATION –

El - Elion – God Most High– Lam.3:35

CHRIST IN THE LAMENTATIONS - THE CRYING PROPHET

1. **The faithful God** – Lam.3:23– 1.John 1:9 / 1.Cor.1:9
2. **The mourning prophet Jeremiah is a good shadow of Christ.** The prophet Jeremiah laments over Jerusalem, and Christ is seen weeping over the same Jerusalem (Matthew. 23:37,38 / John.11:35).
3. **The book of Lamentations contains passages that liken Christ's ministry, redemption, suffering and tribulation.**
 - The vessel of sorrow -- Lam.1:12,13. "Is it nothing to you, all you who pass by? Behold and see if there is any sorrow like my sorrow, which has been brought on me, which the Lord has inflicted in the day of His fierce anger."(Psalm.22:1,7 / Ecclesiastes 9:15 / Luke.23:44 / Mark.15:29: Isaiah.53:6,10,12 / Matt.26:56 / Daniel.9:26).
 - Lam.2:15,16-- "Everyone who passes by looks at you and claps his hands ..." Matthew.27:29.
 - Lam.3:1- I am the man who has seen affliction by the rod of God's wrath.
 - Lam.3:2—Forsaken.
 - Lam.3:14- "I have become the ridicule of all my people—their taunting song all the day." Psalm.22:7 / Luke.23:35
 - Lam.3:30-- Let him give his cheek to the one who strikes him, and suffer from full of reproach. (Matthew.27:30, Matthew.26:67, Mark.15:19, Luke.22:64, John.18:22).
 - Lam.3:48 - Weeping over the destruction of the daughters of Jerusalem.
 - Lam.3:52 - Persecuted without cause.
 - Lam.3:14 - Pleading from a deep pit.
 - Lam.3:58 - "O Lord, You have pleaded the case for my soul; you have redeemed my life." Romans.7:24,25).

(26) EZEKIEL

WRITER	EZEKIEL, SON OF BUZI (Ezek. 1:3)
WRITTEN PERIOD	About B.C. 575
KEY WORD	1. Future Glory 2. Restoration
KEY THEME	Glory of the Lord
KEY CHAPTER	Ezek.37 : Getting life to dry Bones
KEY VERSES	(1) Esek.6:7 : "You shall know that I am the LORD" (2) Ezek.36:24-26 (3) Ezek.36:33-35
SUBJECT	Judgment coming to Israel and the World

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL :

1	1 - 3	(1) Divine vision and Appointment for Ezekiel :Ezekiel.1-3
2	4 -24	(2) Judgment on Judah : Ezek. 4 - 24
3	25 - 32	(3) Judgment on the surrounding nations : Ezek.25-32
4	33 - 48	(4) The erection of Israel and the rebuilding of the temple: Ezek.33 - 48

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF EZEKIEL :

- 1. EZEKIEL** : Prophet of the people of Israel in captivity in Babylon - Called to be the watchman of the House of Israel (Eze.2:3/3:17-21 / 33:2-9).
- 2. EZEKIEL'S WIFE** : by God's command as a sign to the Jewish people died (Ezek. 24:15-27).
- 3. NEBUCHADNEZZAR**: King of Babylon (Ezekiel.26-30)

Ezekiel was a man who served as a priest and prophet during the Dark Ages of Judah. Ezekiel was a prophet who worked among the people of Israel during the 70-year exile in Babylon. Ezekiel was also carried away to Babylon. The ministry of prophecy began when he was living on the banks of the river Kebar during the Babylonian captivity (Ezek.1:1). This prophet, who was taken to Babylon before the destruction of Jerusalem, conveys God's message to his captive people through various mediums, such as visions, parables, signs, symbols, and prophecies. The message was that God will reunite them from their tangled condition, like dry bones, and will let the breath of life within them to grow into a nation so that they may know that it is the Lord doing this. While Jeremiah ministered among the people of Judah, Ezekiel ministered among the captives of Babylon. The name Ezekiel in Hebrew and Ezekiel in Greek means God strengthens/ God is my strength.

Ezekiel, the son of Boaz, was a priest (Ezekiel.1:3).Ezekiel's wife died by the command of God as a sign to the Jewish people (Ezekiel.24:16-24).Throughout the book, God addresses Ezekiel as the Son of Man. Ezekiel was commanded to boldly proclaim the word of God without fear, whether the rebellious Israelites heard the word of God or not (Ezekiel.2:3-7).God made Ezekiel a dumb person before the people who refused to listen to God's words and opposed the prophet (Ezek.3:26). Then the prophet spoke to them in sign language. When the time came for God to speak again to the people, God opened His mouth (Ezek.3:27).

The prophet Ezekiel is called the "**Prophet of the Spirit**". This is because the Spirit is mentioned many times in this prophecy (Ezek.2:2/Eze.37:14). Other prophets are also called with different names based on their messages and ministry.

Isaiah	The Prophet of the Son
Jeremiah	The Prophet of the Father
Ezekiel	Prophet of the Spirit
Joel	Prophet of Pentecost
Amos	The Prophet of Social Justice
Micah	The Rural Prophet
Jonah	The Disobedient Prophet

SIGNS OF COMING JUDGMENT ON JERUSALEM –

1. Be locked inside the house, be bound, and be dumb (Ezek.3:23-27).
2. The sign of the brick (Ezek.4:1,2)
3. The sign of the iron pot (Ezek.4:3)
4. Lie on your left side for 390 days and on your right side for 40 days(Ezek. 4:4-8)
5. The sign of the naked arm (Ezek.4:7)
6. Bound with ropes (Ezek.4:8/3:25)
7. Measured and ate dirty bread and water 390 days (Ezek.4:9-17)
8. Shave your hair and beard by using a sharp sword as a razor. Hang the hair (Ezek.5:1-4)
9. Prophesying to the mountains of Israel (Ezek. 6:1-10)
10. Sign of beating with the hands and trampling with the feet(Ezek.6:11-14)
11. Sign of the making of chains (Ezek.7:23-27)
12. Go out to another place and make a hole in the wall and go out through it (Ezek.12:1-16)
13. Eat bread with trembling, and drink water with trembling and fear (Eze.12:17-20).
14. Prophecy to the forest and the sign of the fire (Ezek.20:45-49)
15. The drawn sword (Ezek.21:1-5)
16. Severe sighing (Ezek.21:6,7)
17. Cry out (Ezek.21:12,13)
18. Prophecy and clap your hands (Ezek.21:14-17)
19. Israel melted in the furnace (Ezek.22:17-22)
20. The boiling pot (Ezek.24:1-14)
21. The death of Ezekiel's wife -Do not mourn (Ezek.24:15-24).
22. Ezekiel's silence changes (Ezek.24:25-27)
23. Lamentations over Egypt (Ezek.32:17-21)
24. Prophecy to the bones (Ezek.37:1-14)
25. Put the two sticks together (Ezek.37:15-28).

THE ANALOGIES IN EZEKIEL'S TEACHING ARE:

1. The Keeper of the house of Jerusalem: Ezek.3:17/ 33:2-7
2. Shepherd - Ezek.34:2,3
3. The vine – Ezek.15:1,2
4. Abandoned child - Ezek.16:4
5. Two unfaithful wives – Ezek. 23:4,5
6. The pot in the oven – Ezek.24:3

EZEKIEL'S VISIONS:

- (1) The four beasts - the human face, the lion's face, the bull's face, and the eagle's face (Ezek.1).
- (2) A vision revealing the abominations of the temple in Jerusalem (Ezek.8)
- (3) The vision of the massacre of those without the seal of God (Ezek.9)
- (4) Cherubim, and the living beings, and the wheels, and the coals of fire (Ezek.10)
- (5) Judgment on wicked princes and false prophets(Ezek.11:1-13)
- (6) The future restoration of the faithful in exile (Ezek.11:14-25)
- (7) The valley where the dry bones came to life (Ezek.37)
- (8) The glorious temple and eternal kingdom (Ezek.40-48)

FEATURES:

Because of the sin of God's people, the glory of God is gradually taken away from the people and from the temple.

- (1) The doorstep - Ezek 9:3. "Now the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherub, where it had been, to the threshold of the temple."
- (2) Over the threshold - Ezek.10:4 " Then the glory of the Lord went up from the cherub, and paused over the threshold of the temple;"
- (3) At the east gate of the temple - Ezek.10:19. "and they stood at the door of the east gate of the Lord's house,"
- (4) On the mountain - Ezek.11:23 - " And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city and stood on the mountain, which is on the east side of the city."
- (5) Chapters 40 - 47 explain the construction of a new temple to replace the ruined one. The glory of God that left them returns to the temple. Ezek.43:2 - *"And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory."*

THE NAMES OF THE LORD IN EZEKIEL -

1. **Jehovah Mekke**-The Lord who strikes - Ezek.7:9
2. **Jehovah Shammah** - Jehovah is there / Jehovah Ever-present - Ezek.48:45

CHRIST IN EZEKIEL - THE GLORIOUS ONE OF GOD (EZEK.1:28)

- (1) The Son of Man (Ezek.2:35)
- (2) In Ezekiel.17:22-24, Ezekiel likens the Messiah to a beautiful cedar tree that sprouts, grows, and bears fruit from a branch cut from a majestic cedar. Isaiah 2 and Jeremiah and Zechariah describe Christ as a branch shoot out of Jesse's root (Isa.4:2 / Isa.11:1 / Isa.60:21 / Jer.23:5 / Jer.33:15 / Zec.3:8/ Zec.6:12)
- (3) He is portrayed as a king who has all the rights and authority to rule (Ezek. 21:26,27 / Revelation.11:15 / 1.Tim.6:15,16 / Ps.2:6 / Isa.32:1).
- (4) Ezekiel describes Christ as a good shepherd who saves, rescues, shepherds, and feeds his flock (Ezek.34:11-31 / John.10:11, 14).
- (5) The Eternal King (Eze.37:24-26)
- (6) Ezekiel.43:2 - "Then came the glory of the God of Israel by the way of the east; Its sound was like the roar of many waters. The earth shone with his glory."This refers to Jesus Christ. See John seeing the glorious Lord on the island of Patmos (Revelation 1:13-18).John also describes his voice as the sound of many waters.
- (7) In the vision of Ezekiel, the water flowing out from under the threshold of the temple (Ezek.47:1-5), the trees of life on either side of the river (Ezek.47:12).It shows the experience of life in Jesus Christ and the picture of the new city of Jerusalem prepared for those who love God. (Rev.22:15)

(8) Jehovah Shammah (The Lord is there) – Ezek.48:35

Jesus Christ is Jehovah Shammah. And you shall call His name Jesus, for He will save His people from their sins." So all this was done that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord through the prophet, saying: "Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son, and they shall call His name Immanuel," which is translated, "**God with us.**" (Matthew.1:21,22). "**And lo, I am with you always,** even to the end of the age." (Matthew.28:20). For where two or three are gathered together in My name, **I am there in the midst of them.** (Matthew 18:20). "Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil; **For You are with me;**" (Psalm.23:4).

(27) DANIEL

WRITER	DANIEL
WRITTEN PERIOD	about 536 BC
KEY WORD	Most High God (Dan.3:26)
KEY THEME	God is Sovereign in History
KEY CHAPTER	Dan. 9 : Daniel's Prayer
KEY VERSES	(1) Daniel.1:8 (2) Daniel.2:20-22 (3) Daniel.2:44 (5) Dan.4:34,35
SUBJECT	Life in Babylon and Future Prophecy

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL : 12 CHAPTERS –

CHAPTER	DETAILS
1	The experience of exile signifies the divine judgment of God's people.
2	Judgment is sent on the Gentiles who have conquered God's people.
3	God justifies and saves those who honor Him.
4	Judgment on King Nebuchadnezzar.
5	Divine judgment on Belshazzar.
6	He saves Daniel from the lion's mouth while he is in fervent prayer.
7	Daniel's vision of the four wild beasts.
8	Judgment on the Medes, Persia, and Greece.
9	God raises as the Redeemer and Savior of His people.
10	The Glorified Son of Man.
11	The genealogy and demise of immoral leader.
12	Raises His own people and allows his servant Daniel to rest with a promise of blessing.

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF DANIEL :

1. DANIEL : Captured as a slave by Nebuchadnezzar from Jerusalem to Babylon - the prophet of God and ruler of the land. Also known as Belthazzar (= The Beloved Prince of Baal).

2. NEBUCHADNEZZAR : The king of Babylon (Dan.1-4)

3. SHADRACH : (One who was brought with Daniel into captivity to Babylon - One of those whom God saved from the fiery furnace - previously his first name was Hananiah. (Daniel.1:7 / Daniel.2:49 / Daniel.3:8-10)

4. MESHACH : The man who was brought with Daniel as a slave in Babylon - One of those whom God saved from the fiery furnace - previously his first name was Mishael. (Daniel.1:7 / Daniel.2:49 / Daniel.3:8-10)

5. ABED -NEGO : The one who was brought with Daniel enslaved in Babylon - One of those whom God saved from the fiery furnace - Azariah was his first name (Daniel.1:7 / Daniel.2:49 / Daniel.3:8-10)

6. BELSHAZZAR : King Nebuchadnezzar's successor - who used Daniel as an interpreter (Dan.5:1-30).

7. DARIUS : The successor of King Belshazzar - the king who sent Daniel to the lions' den by the plot of his advisers (Dan.5:31-6:28).

The name Daniel means "God is my Judge". In it we see the ministry of Daniel during his 70-year exile in Babylon. 16-year-old Daniel arrives in Babylon as a prisoner. He was selected for kingdom service. Daniel and his three friends were wise in all respects, experts and worthy of royal service (Daniel.1:4). They received three years of training (Daniel.1:5). Daniel belonged to the royal family (Daniel.1:3,4). Daniel was the greatest sage, diviner, and statesman in Babylon. Daniel served during the reigns of four kings, Nebuchadnezzar, Belshazzar, Darius, and Cyrus.

God addressed Daniel as "Daniel, man greatly beloved" (Dan.9:23/10:11/10:19). Daniel was a prophet whom God used to proclaim God's present and future messages to Jews and Gentiles alike. Daniel is the greatest of the prophets. The book covers prophetic topics: the time of the gentiles, the appearance of the wicked, the great tribulation, the second coming of the Lord, the resurrection, judgment, God's sovereignty, intercession and power.

Daniel's prophecy is the twenty - seventh book of the Old Testament in chronological order. Like Revelation, the twenty-seventh book of the New Testament, this prophecy shines as a demonstration of future divine judgments. Regarding writers, like the most beloved Daniel (Daniel.9:23/10:11/10:19), the most beloved disciple, John, is seen as the last author of the Bible. Both can be considered very old, about 90 years old. The most important message of Daniel's prophecy is that God rules over the kingdom of men "(Daniel.4:25).

FEATURE OF THE BOOK OF DANIEL:

The meaning of Daniel's name "God is my Judge" reveals the general message of the book. In each chapter God either punishes the guilty, or justifies the innocent. Thus the duty of the judge is fulfilled. God deals justly with individuals, with society, and with the nation.

The relevance of this book in the lives of believers is that God will honor and exalt the believer if they, apart from the world under any circumstances, walk in holiness and divine counsel. Moreover the world would respect them; and it will cause God's name to be glorified. Throughout this 12-chapter book of prophecy, judgment is sent on those who do not honor God, and mercy is shown to the children of God.

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS:

1. Daniel in Babylon - The trial and decision in the palace (Daniel.1:1-16)
2. The reward for faithfulness (Dan.1:17-20 / Dan.3:25-30/ Dan.6:22-28)
3. Daniel interprets King Nebuchadnezzar's dream (Daniel.2)
4. Foreign kings testify about God (Daniel.2:47/3:29/4:1-3 / 4:34-37 / 6:25-27)
5. The golden idol made by King Nebuchadnezzar (Daniel.3:1-7)
6. Deliverance from the furnace (Daniel.3:8-30)
7. The big tree that Nebuchadnezzar dreamt (Dan.4:4-18)
8. God's sovereignty over the kingdom of men (Dan.4:25, Dan.7:13,14)
9. The punishment and deliverance of King Nebuchadnezzar (Dan.4:29-37)
10. The banquet of the king of Belshazzar, and the writing on the wall (Dan.5:1-31)
11. The end of the Babylonian Empire and the beginning of the Medo-Persian Empire (Dan.5:30,31)
12. Daniel in the lions' den (Dan.6)
13. Daniel is visited by an angel - Gabriel (Dan.8:16-19 / 9:21)
14. Most beloved Daniel (Dan.9:23 / Dan.10:11 / Dan.10:19)
15. The Visions of Daniel (Daniel.7-10) –
 - The Four Beasts - (Babylon, Medo-Persia, Greek, Rome) - (Dan.7)
 - Goat and Ram (Medo-Parsu, Alexander the Great -During the reign of King Belshazzar)(Daniel.8)
 - Seven Weeks Peried- Darius' Reign (Dan.9)
 - The vision of the man of God on the banks of the great river Hiddekkal -The reign of King Cyrus of Persia - (Dan.10:4-21)
 - The king of the south, and the king of the north;(Egypt, Syria - Reign of Darius (Daniel.11).

THE NAME OF THE LORD IN DANIEL –

EI - Elyon - the Most High God - Daniel 4:2,17,24,25,32,34 / Daniel.7:18,21,25

CHRIST IN THE PROPHECY OF DANIEL - THE FOURTH MAN SEEN IN THE FLAMES OF THE FURNACE

- (1) Smitten Stone- Daniel.2:34
- (2) Christ in the flame – Daniel.3:24,25 – Acts.9:3-6 / Rev.1:13-16. The fourth man in the fire (Daniel.3:25) – The Companion in the furnace of fire.
- (3) The companion in the den of lions (Daniel.6:22)
- (4) The four great beasts that come up out of the ocean (Dan.7:1-7), a two-horned ram standing by the river, a goat that came from the west without touching the ground (Daniel.8:3-5) Through these Daniel sees the future of the world. It signifies the return of Jesus Christ, the revelation of the Antichrist, and the Last Judgment.
- (5) Christ is portrayed in various ways.
 - The Stone that strikes the nations of the world and destroys them! – Daniel.2:34,35,44.
 - The Ancient of the Days –Daniel.7:9,10,13,14,22
 - The Son of Man who has got the sovereignty –Daniel.7:13,14.
 - The anointed being cut off, the slaughtered Lamb – Danie.9:25,26.
- (6) Dan.9:24-27 - The vision of the seventy weeks. After sixty-two weeks, the anointed will be cut off; though not for himself (Dan.9:26). It shows that the anointed Lord, or Jesus Christ, is crucified on Calvary for the atonement of men (Matt.26:58, 27:26).
- (7) Daniel's prophecy found in Daniel 10:5-9 agrees with John's vision of Christ (Revelation.1:12-16).

(28) HOSEA

WRITER	HOSEA
WRITTEN PERIOD	About B.C. 715 in Samaria
KEY WORD	RETURN
KEY VERSES	(1) Hos.2:20 (2) Hos.4:1 (3) Hos.11:7-9
KEY THEME	Devotion and Love of Lord is like faithfulness in marriage life. Idol worship is like Adultery.
KEY CHAPTER	Hos.4: Idolatry of Israel
SUBJECT	Faithful God and Unfaithful Israel - idol worshippers

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF HOSEA :

1	1 - 3	The immoral wife and the faithful husband
2	4 -14	The idolatrous people of Israel and the faithful God.

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF HOSEA :

- 1. HOSEA :** A prophet who did the ministry of prophecy in the land of the north of Jerusalem. The Prophet's marriage depicts the relationship between God and Israel.
- 2. GOMER :** Hosea's Wife – Pervert woman – (Hosea.1:3-9)
- 3. JEZREEL :** Hosea's first son means God will sow That is, God will scatter Israel over all the nations (Hosea.1:4).
- 4. LO-RUHAMA :** Daughter of Hosea - means unmerciful- The name of the daughter signifies that Israel will no longer have any mercy on the household so that they can be forgiven (Hosea.1:6).
- 5. LO-AMMI :** Son - not my people - they will be rejected as God's people and God will not be known as their God (Hosea.1:9).

Hosea is the first book among the Minor Prophets. The name Hosea means **Salvation / the Lord Saves**. The names Joshua, Hosea, and Jesus are all derived from the Hebrew word. After Solomon's day the land of Canaan was divided into two parts, Judah and Israel. Hosea was one of those who served as a prophet in the northern kingdom of Israel (Prophesied to Israel before captivity). Hosea was the son of Beeri (Hosea.1:1). Hosea's wife was Gomer, the daughter of Diblaim, and she was an immoral woman. Hosea married Gomer, a woman who lived in immoral, as a symbol of Israel's deplorable spiritual condition (Hosea.1:3). The family life of the Prophet became a lesson for the idolatry of Israel and its unfaithfulness to God.

THE THREE MAIN ELEMENTS OF HOSEA'S PROPHECY ARE:

- (1) God hates the sin of His people
- (2) He sends judgment on sinful lands
- (3) God's Love for His people remains unchanged.

What happened in the relationship between Israel and God was a situation in which only one of the spouses remained faithful and loving, as in Hosea's own life experience. The tragedy in Hosea's personal life was a witness to the tragedy that befell the nation of Israel. Israel followed other gods just as Gomer followed other men. In this book we find the faithfulness and kindness of God who lovingly waits for the redemption without giving up His faithfulness and love even when man falls into sin and becomes unfaithful. The subject of this prophecy is the call to return to the Lord from fornication and idolatry.

SPECIAL TOPIC:

BETH-AVEN - (Hosea.10:5) -

Bethel means the House of God, and Beth-aven means the House of the wicked, or the House of emptiness. When the land of Israel was divided into two parts, the south and the north, then Jeroboam king of the North Country Jerusalem was replaced by Bethel as a place of religious worship, fearing that he would lose the loyalty of his people if he allows them to go to Jerusalem to observe the festivals. And the king made two golden calves; It is enough that you go up to Jerusalem; Therefore the king asked advice, made two calves of gold, and said to the people, "It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem. Here are your gods, O Israel, which brought you up from the land of Egypt!" And he set up one in Bethel, and the other he put in Dan (1.Kings.12:27-29). The people burned incense to it and thus inclined to idolatry and incurred the wrath of God because of this. The Word of God records that Jeroboam, who led the people to idolatry had sinned against God, even though he had been warned by the man of God he had not turned back from his wicked way, so the Lord would cut off his house from the earth (1 Kings. 13:34).

Again the reference to this golden calf is read in the prophecy of Hosea. Hosea. 10:5 - "*The Samaritans are afraid of the bull of Beth-aven.*" The prophet Hosea rebukes the unfaithfulness of God's people Israel, who turn away from God and go after other gods. In Amos.5:5 also the pathetic condition of **Bethel** is described. "*But do not seek Bethel, Nor enter Gilgal, Nor pass over to Beersheba; For Gilgal shall surely go into captivity, And Bethel shall come to nothing*" (Amos.5:5). The house of God (Bethel) fell into the house of the wicked (Beth-aven) because of the combination of true worship and idolatry.

FEATURES OF THE BOOK OF HOSEA:

(A) Hosea uses many images from his daily life in his prophecy.

1. God --> Husband, father, lion, leopard, female bear, snow, rain, moth.
2. Israel --> Wife, sick, fig, vine, grape, olive tree, slave woman, stove, morning mist, chaff, smoke.

(B) The Prophet used many parables to illustrate the state of sin in Israel.

1. The unfaithful wife – Hosea.3:1
2. Alcoholism – Hosea.4:11
3. The wicked calf – Hosea.4:16
4. The band of robbers – Hosea.6:9
5. Immoral people – Hosea.7:4
6. The hot pan – Hosea.7:7
7. Unbroken cake - Hosea.7:8
8. Stupid pigeon - Hosea.7:11
9. The bow of deceit – Hosea.7:16
10. The wind sows, and the whirlwind reaps - Hosea 8:7 (Rom.6:23 / Gal.6:7)
11. Unwilling vessel – Hosea.8:8
12. The wild donkey – Hosea.8:9

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS:

1. Hosea's marriage and his wife's infidelity (Hosea.1)
2. Israel is a wife of fornication (Hosea.2)
3. The Valley of Achor, the Door of Hope (Hosea.2:15)
4. God Loves Israel - When Israel fear God, the Kingdom of David will be established (Hosea.3)
5. Charges against Israel - Idolatry (Hosea.4)
6. Divine Punishment Against Israel (Hosea.5)
7. God demands Israel to repent (Hosea.6)
8. The hypocrisy of Ephraim (Hosea.7)
9. The trumpet of Israel's judgment (Hosea.8)
10. The wind shall sow, and the whirlwind shall reap (Hosea.8:7)
11. Israel will be in exile (Hosea 9)
12. The Idolatry of Israel - The Golden Calf at Beth Aven (Hosea 10)
13. The unchanging love of God - Israel's lack of love (Hosea 11)
14. The sins of Ephraim and Judah (Hosea 12)
15. Lips offering as Bulls (Hosea 14:2)
16. They that dwells in His shadow shall have mercy again (Hosea 14:7).

THE NAME OF THE LORD IN HOSEA –

Jehovah- Tsebaoth = Lord of Hosts- Hosea 12:5

CHRIST IN THE PROPHECY OF HOSEA - THE FAITHFUL LORD

- (1) The name Hosea means Salvation. Hosea calls on the people of Israel to return to the Lord for salvation. The name Jesus also means Salvation. Jesus Christ is the Savior of all mankind.
- (2) Husband – Hosea.2:16,19 – Eph.5:31,32. Jesus Christ is the Lord of the Church, which is the group of the saved ones.
- (3) "I will betroth you to Me forever" (Hosea.2:19). This refers to the marriage relationship between the Bride, the church of the New Testament believers, and Jesus Christ the Messiah (Revelation.19:7,8 / 2.Cor.11:2).
- (4) Hosea redeems his wife Gomer from slavery market by paying fifteen pieces of silver and one and a half homer barley (Hosea.3:2). It recalls Jesus who redeemed us from the slavery of Satan by paying the price of blood (1. Pet.1:18,19 / Gal.4:5)
- (5) A king greater than David - Hosea.3:5
- (6) Hosea.11:1 - I loved Israel when he was a child. The fact that I called my son from Egypt signifies Jesus Christ. Matthew. 2:15 The infancy of Jesus Christ was in Egypt.
- (7) Hosea. 13:4 - For there is no other savior besides me.
- (8) Redeemer from death. "I will redeem them from the power of Sheol; I will deliver them from death; where is thy sting, O death? Where is thy destruction, O Hades? " (Hosea.13:14). This passage shows Jesus Christ our Redeemer, who won death. (1.Cor.15:55-57 / Romans.7:24,25 / Rev.21:5).

(29) JOEL

WRITER	JOEL
WRITTEN PERIOD/ PLACE	BC. 820 510 - Written in Judea and Samaria
KEY WORD AND THEME	DAY OF THE LORD
KEY VERSES	Joel.2:11,12,13,19, 28, 29
KEY CHAPTER	Joel.2: Call to Repent
MYSTERY WORD	The Great and Terrible Day of the Lord
SUBJECT	Message to escape from the wrath of God

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF JOEL :

1	1	(1) The Day of the Lord - Past View: Joel - 1
2	2 - 3	(2) The Day of the Lord - The Future: Joel - 2-3

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF JOEL :

1. JOEL : the prophet who served as prophet during the reign of King Joash of Judah.

2. THE PEOPLE OF JUDAH : Inhabitants of Judah who suffered God's judgment by locust attack (Joel.2:1)

The Hebrew name Joel means "**The Lord is God**". This title, in line with the theme of the book, shows the omnipotence of God. Almighty God is one who has authority over nature, nation, and individuals. Joel did prophesy ministry in Judea (before captivity). Joel is the son of Pethuel (Joel 1:1). The name Pethuel means inspired by God. Joel.1:13,14 /2:17 refers to the priesthood, so it can be inferred that Joel was a Priest and a Prophet. In this book of three chapters "the day of Jehovah" is referred 5 times (Joel.1:15, 2:1, 2:11, 2:31, and 3:14).

When Joash the King reigned in the Southern Kingdom there came swarm of locusts and because of that the harvest and the vegetation were destroyed and the people were in great famine. This incident was the visitation of the Lord because of the sins of the people. But it is nothing when compared to the Day of the Lord that is coming, says the prophet. On that day, God will deliver His enemies to eternal judgment and reward those who faithfully serve him.

Joel is seen as Elisha's successor. God will rightly punish the people of Judah for their sins. God will judge in the future in the same way on the day of Christ. The day of the LORD was the day of judgment of the people of Judah for their sins. It is also the day of vengeance for those who do not believe in Jesus Christ in the future. It is also considered to be "Jacob's time of trouble" – persecution / tribulation.

He is called "**the Prophet of Pentecost**" because he spoke of the coming of the Holy Spirit on earth in the experience of Pentecost (Joel.2:28).

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS:

- (1) The Word of God must be preached to the generations (Joel.1:3)
- (2) The Day of the Lord (Joel.1:15/2:1/2:11/2:31/3:14)
- (3) Judgment by the locusts and deliverance for the repentant (Joel.2)
- (4) Tear your hearts (Joel.2:3)
- (5) I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh - the promise of the Holy Spirit - (Joel.2:28 / Acts.2:16-18)
- (6) Beat your plowshares into swords and your pruning hooks into spears; (Joel 3:10 / Isaiah.2:4/ Micah.4:3)
- (7) Put in the sickle; The harvest is ripe (Joel.3:13)
- (8) The Valley of Judgment (Joel.3:14)
- (9) Restoration of Israel (Joel.3:16-20)

THE NAME OF THE LORD IN THE PROPHECY OF JOEL –

Jehovah / Yahweh = Lord / I AM WHO I AM – Joel.1:1,9,14,15,19/2:23/3:16

CHRIST IN THE PROPHECY OF JOEL - THE BAPTIST OF THE HOLY SPIRIT (JOEL 2:28-32)

- (1) "Then you shall know that I am in the midst of Israel: I am the Lord your God and there is no other. My people shall never be put to shame."(Joel.2:27). Whoever trusts in anyone other than Jesus Christ will be ashamed (Acts.4:12).
- (2) The Giver of the Spirit (Joel.2:28). It was promised to send the Holy Spirit to earth after the ascension of Jesus Christ (John.16:7-15, Acts.1:8) and it was fulfilled on the day of Pentecost. Peter says that this was spoken by the prophet Joel (Joel.2:28-32 / Acts.2:16-21).
- (3) "And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the Lord shall be saved." (Joel.2:32). The New Testament stipulates that salvation is possible by calling on Jesus Christ (Romans.10:9,13 / Phil.2:10).
- (4) Jehoshaphat is depicted as gathering all nations into the valley of judgment (Joel 3:2,12). This signifies the final judgment of our Lord Jesus Christ (Matt.25:32 / Rev. 19:15).
- (5) He is the hope of His people – Joel.3:16.
- (6) The Lord will dwell in Zion (Joel.3:21/3:16/2:32). The prophet Joel sees the return and abode of Jesus Christ. Once the Lord came to Bethlehem. Now Jesus Christ is coming to Zion (Romans.11:26 / Psalm.14:7, 53:6,110:2 /Zech.14:4).

(30) AMOS

WRITER	AMOS
WRITTEN PERIOD/ PLACE	About B.C. 750 BC in Samaria
KEY WORD	JUDGMENT OF ISRAEL
KEY VERSES	(1) Amos.3:1,2 (2) 4:11,12 (3) 5:24 (4) 8:11,12
KEY THEME	Call for justice and warning of Judgments
KEY CHAPTER	Amos.9 : Destruction of Israel
SUBJECT	Spiritual Decline and Judgment of God

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF AMOS:

1	1:1 - 1:2	Introduction
2	1:3 - 2:16	Eight Judgments
3	3:1 - 6:14	Three Messages about judgment
4	7:1 - 9:10	Five Visions of judgment
5	9:11 - 9:15	Five Promises about the redemption of Israel

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF AMOS :

- 1. AMOS :** the prophet from the land of Judah - who prophesied in the Northern Kingdom of Israel - he was a farmer and shepherd. He proclaimed God's judgment against idolatry, persecution of the common people, and wickedness.
- 2. AMAZIAH :** King of Southern Kingdom of Judah: son of Joash (Amos.7:10-17)
- 3. JEROBOAM II :** Wicked king of Israel after his father, Jehoash (Amos.7:7-13).

The name Amos is derived from the Hebrew word "**Amos**" meaning to lift or carry weight. His name denotes that he is the "burden bearer" of the rebellious people of Israel. His prophecy in Amos.7.14,15 speaks of his selection for ministry. He reminded them of God's judgment and called on the nation to repent. Hypocrisy and spiritual indifference, like rotting baskets of fruit, led the nation to decline and to judgment. He was a shepherd and a common man (Amos.7:14). Amos was born in the village of Tekoa in Judea, south of Jerusalem. Although Amos was a Jew, he was prophesying (Prophecy to Israel before their captivity) against Israel at Bethel on the southern border of Israel.

Amos was carrying out his ministry of prophecy at a time of national and political prosperity in Israel. It was a time when trade prospered and prosperity increased. But injustice and greed were rampant. The rich exploited the poor and lived in luxury (Amos. 2:6, 3:10, 8:5,6). Idolatry and corruption were rampant in Israel. Hypocrisy began to grow in place of true worship. No famine, no drought, no epidemic, no war, no destruction could make the people repent. The Prophet said that nationally, the sins committed as a nation would be accounted for as a nation. Amos is also known as "**Prophet of Social Justice**". He tells the people who want to remain in the fear of the Lord to be ready to meet their God (Amos.4:12 - "*Therefore thus will I do to you, O Israel; Because I will do this to you, Prepare to meet your God, O Israel*"). In order not to discourage the people of the judgment, the prophet also describes the divine glory (Amos.9:1-15).

THE SINS OF ISRAEL:

- (1) They rejected the Law of the Lord (Amos.2:4)
- (2) Persecuted the poor and needy (Amos.2:6,7 / Amos.8:4)
- (3) Immoral life (Amos.2:7,8).
- (4) Lack of fear of God (Amos.2:8).
- (5) The prophet was told not to prophesy (Amos.2:12 / Amos.7:12).
- (6) Women's drinking (Amos.4:1).
- (7) Bribery, greed for money, and perversion of justice (Amos. 5:11,12).
- (8) Justice and fairness has perished in the land (Amos.5:24/6:12).
- (9) Idolatry (Amos.5:26).
- (10) Deception and deceit (Amos.8:4).

FEATURES:

Amos uses figurative speech selected from agricultural life experiences.

- (1) Sheaf loaded cart – Amos.2:13
- (2) The roaring lion – Amos.3:8
- (3) Deliverance from the mouth of the lion – Amos.3:12
- (4) Fat Bashan cows – Amos.4:1
- (5) Fruit basket -- Amos.8:1,2

VISIONS OF AMOS:

- (1) Destruction by locusts – Amos.7:1-3
- (2) Destruction by fire – Amos.7:4
- (3) Plumb line- Amos.7:8
- (4) A basket of ripe fruit – Amos.8:1,2
- (5) The crumbling roof of the building – Amos.9:1,2

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS :

- (1) Three or four transgressions (Amos.1:3-15)
- (2) Seven questions (Amos.3:1-15)
- (3) Can two walk together, unless they are agreed? (Amos.3:3)
- (4) Prepare to meet your God! (Amos.4:12)
- (5) Seek the Lord that you may live (Amos.5:6)
- (6) The Day of the Lord (Amos.5:18-20)
- (7) Hunger for the Word of God (Amos.8:11)
- (8) The Lord standing by the Altar (Amos.9)
- (9) Erecting the fallen Tabernacle of David - Restoration (Amos.9:11-15)

SCIENCE IN AMOS ---

- ❖ Evolution of the creation – Amos.5:8

THE NAME OF THE LORD IS AMOS –

JEHOVAH- TSEBAOTH = LORD OF HOSTS – AMOS.6:14

CHRIST IN THE PROPHECY OF AMOS - THE SAVIOR - (AMOS.3:12)

- (1) Christ is the Rescuer of Israel – Amos.3:12
- (2) "Prepare to meet your God" (Amos.4:12). The day of the Lord will be a day of consolation for the children of God, while it will be a day of judgment for those who do not honor God, and for the rebellious (Rev.1:7 / 22:7/ 22:12 / 2.Pet.3:11--14/ 1.Thes.4:16).
- (3) The Lord of Hosts – Amos.4:13
- (4) But let justice run down like water, And righteousness like a mighty stream (Amos.5:24). At a time when justice and righteousness are being perverted, justice and righteousness will be like water and a stream under the righteous rule of the Lord Jesus Christ (1 Corinthians.1:30 / Romans.3:21 / Psalm.98:9).
- (5) He who bears our burdens – Amos.7:10-15 / Matt.11:28-30
- (6) "Go, you see! Flee to the land of Judah. There eat bread, and there prophesy." (Amos.7:12) - The rejection of the true prophet by the priest Amaziah is like the rejection of Christ by the religious leaders.
- (7) In Amos.9:12 it is said, ""On that day I will raise up the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down, and repair its damages; I will raise up its ruins, And rebuild it as in the days of old;" this shows the redemption of God's people through Jesus Christ. He has every right to judge (Amos.9:1-9), as well as to restore (Amos.9:11-15).

(31) OBADIAH

WRITER	OBADIAH
WRITTEN PERIOD/ PLACE	About B.C. 585 in Judah
KEY WORD	JUDGMENT OF EDOM
KEY THEME	Nations or Individuals reap what they sow
CHARACTERISTICS	Jeremiah.49 seems to be similar to Obadiah's prophecy (Job.2-4 > Jer. 49:15, 16).
KEY VERSES	Obadiah.4, 10, 15, and 21
SUBJECT	Judgment to the Pride of Edom

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF OBADIAH: (One Chapter – 21 verses)

1	Verses- 1 - 9	Judgment of Edom
2	10 - 14	The reasons for the judgment of Edom
3	15 - 18	The consequences of the judgment of Edom
4	19 - 21	Israel takes possession of the land of Edom.

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF OBADIAH:

1. OBADIAH : the prophet who foretold the destruction of the descendants of Esau, the Edomites. In the Old Testament there are 13 people named Obadiah. There is no record to confirm which of these the prophet Obadiah is.

2. EDMITES : the descendants of Esau, Jacob's brother, were proud – and that was the sin of Edom. They were despised and judged by god (Oba.1-16).

Obadiah's prophecy is the smallest book in Old Testament; it has one chapter of 21 verses. The name Obadiah means "**Servant of the Lord**" / "**One who worships God**". There is no description found about Obadiah in the prophecy. The main theme of this prophecy is the destruction of the Edomites. That is, God's judgment against the Edomites who persecuted the Israelites is recorded in this prophecy (Prophecy to Edom before their Judgment). The Edomites are the brothers of the children of Israel. Yet they are enemies of the soul. The rivalry that started since the birth of Esau and Jacob seems to have continued between their children. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel were delivered out of Egypt, from the hand of Pharaoh that Moses asked the king of Edom through the messengers, to let them travel through the land of Edom, Esau's descendants; but the king did not allow them. The king's reply was as follows. "You shall not pass through my land, lest I come out against you with the sword" (Num.20:14-21). In this book, the prophet says that the Edomites did a lot of evil against Israel.

It is recorded that on the first day of the Lord's visitation, Edom will be destroyed without remnant, and Israel will be saved because of the wickedness of Edom. Jacob's brother Esau was also called Edom. It means red. Red is related with Esau in various ways. His body was red, and the red stew became his weakness. The land of the Red Rocks (Seir) was chosen for dwelling (Gen.25:25,30/ Gen.36:8). The Edomites are the descendants of Esau. Instead of helping Israel, the descendants of Jacob, they showed the attitude of enmity. When the Babylonians destroyed Jerusalem, the Edomites rejoiced and helped the enemy (Psalm.137:7). In fact, their enmity is an old battle between Esau and Jacob. This struggle is between flesh and the spirit. We learn from this prophecy that God will judge and punish those who act against God's people or seek their destruction.

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS:

- (1) The destruction caused by the pride of Edom (Oba.1-9)
- (2) Wisdom and understanding are removed from Edom (Oba.8, 9)
- (3) Punishment for not helping one's brother in time of need (Oba.10-14)
- (4) The house of Jacob will inherit (Oba.17)
- (5) The house of Esau shall be stubble (Oba.18).
- (6) The people of the south shall possess the mount of Esau (Oba.19).

NAMES OF THE LORD IN OBADIAH –

- (1) **Adonai** - (Adonai) = God our Master / Lord / Owner
- (2) **Jehovah** / Yahweh = Lord / I AM WHO I AM ... Oba.1,4,8,15,18,21

CHRIST IN OBADIAH - LORD OF MOUNT ZION - (17)

- (1) "Will I not in that day," says the Lord, "Even destroy the wise men from Edom, and understanding from the mountains of Esau? Ob. 8 -> Christ is Destroyer of the proud. – Revelation.20:9-15 / Luke.1:51.
- (2) Our Saviour, Redeemer - (He is the Deliverer upon Mount Zion) Oba.17,21 -> Matthew.1:21.

FORESHADOWS OF CHRIST IN OBADIAH:

- (1) The Judge (Oba 15,16)
- (2) The Savior of Israel (Oba. 17-20)
- (3) The one who inherits the country (Oba.21).

(32) JONAH

WRITER	JONAH (Jonah.1:1, 2.Kings 14:25)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About 760 B.C. in Israel
KEY WORD	Repentance of the Ninevites
KEY THEME	Obeying God will bring blessing to us and to others through us. Disobedience will bring punishments to us and losses to others with us.
KEY VERSES	(1) Jonah.1:12 (2) Jonah.2:8,9 (3) Jonah.4:2,11
KEY CHAPTER	Jonah.3 : Preaching of Jonah and Repentance of Ninevites
SUBJECT	Salvation to all Gentiles through God's Grace

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF JONAH:

1	1 - 2	Jonah's first commission
2	3 - 4	The second commission of Jonah

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF JONAH :

1. JONAH : The prophet who was commanded by God to prophesy against Nineveh, the capital of Assyria. He fled to Tarshish, disobeying the commandment of God - God sent a great fish to swallow Jonah to teach obedience.

2. TRAVELLERS AND CREW IN THE SHIP : - those who did not want to kill Jonah and threw him into the sea as Jonah said - they prayed to the Lord not to punish them because of Jonah.

The name Jonah means "**dove**". This book contains the biography of Jonah. The homeland of the prophet Jonah was "Gathhefer" near Nazareth in Galilee (2.Kings 14:25). His father was "Amithai". According to Jewish tradition, Jonah was the son of the widow of Zarephath, whom Elijah had raised. Nineveh lies to the northeast of the kingdom of Israel, and Tarshish to the west. God sent Jonah to the people of Nineveh to preach that they would turn from their wickedness (Prophecy to Nineveh before their Judgment). Nineveh was a famous city built on the banks of the Euphrates and Tigris rivers, north of Babylon, the capital of Babylon. Nineveh was the capital of the Assyrian Empire (Gen.10:11,12). The Assyrians have always been a threat to Israel. Jonah wanted them to perish because they were the enemies of God's people. Disobeying God's command, Jonah set sail for Tarshish in the opposite direction. But the LORD sent a tempest into the sea and it raged.

The sailors threw Jonah into the sea. God had commanded a great fish to swallow Jonah. So Jonah was in the belly of the fish for three days and three nights. Jonah prayed to God from a place where no one in the world has ever prayed. God answered Jonah's prayer. Then Jonah obeys God. There was an extraordinary repentance in the history of the world when they heard Jonah preach that Nineveh would be destroyed in 40 days. The whole city turned to God. But the preacher was frustrated and angry. Jonah again forgot that God loves. God shows mercy to the city of Nineveh and to the rebellious Jonah. The character in this book is not the prophet, nor fish, nor Ninevites but God Himself. It speaks about God 38 times.

Jonah is different from all the other prophets. Jonah rebels against God. But the great fish obeys everything God says. God also gave Jonah a second chance. Then there was a great awakening and deliverance. In the same way, God sent Israel as a light to other nations. But they did not obey. God did not destroy them utterly. One day Israel will be restored. In the second coming of the Lord they will be a matter of blessing.

Jonah has the title of "Israel's First Foreign Missionary" and the bad name "Disobedient Prophet". To teach obedience God sent His storm after Jonah, who disobeyed God's call and went his own way. As he slept soundly on the bottom deck of the ship, the whirlwind of God ravaged the land and the sea.

God works through five things to help Jonah understand the lesson of God's love.

- (1) Storm – Jonah.1:4
- (2) A great fish – Jonah.1:17
- (3) A castor plant – Jonah.4:6
- (4) A worm – Jonah.4:7
- (5) Extremely hot east wind – Jonah.4:8

FEATURES OF THE BOOK OF JONAH:

- (1) We will be blessed if we live according to God's will and counsel. God will carry out many useful ministries through us. If we disobey God's will and walk like Jonah, there will be no obstacles in the beginning. But God will not allow us to deviate from His way and continue as we wish. The disobedient journey will have to go through many of the tribulations that God sends. When we fully understand God's will and return, God will do many great things through us. It will become a reason to glorify God.
- (2) The message of this prophecy is that any sinner can have salvation if he understands the ways of sin and repents and return to God.

SIGNIFICANT EVENTS :

- (1) Jonah fleeing from the presence of the Lord (Jonah.1:3)
- (2) The storm that came by the command of the Lord (Jonah.1:4)
- (3) A sleeping prophet while others cry out to their gods (Jonah.1:4)
- (4) A lot fell on Jonah - it is impossible to hide from God (1:9 / Prov.16:33).
- (5) The God of Jonah created the land and the sea (Jonah 1:9)
- (6) The consequences of one's sin will have to be borne by others (Jonah.1:5,10).
- (7) Consequences of sin - the wrath of the sea (Jonah.1:11,15)
- (8) Jonah's prayer (Jonah.2)
- (9) Jonah's preaching (Jonah.3:1-4)
- (10) Repentance of the Ninevites (Jonah.3:5-10)
- (11) Castor oil plant and Jonah (Jonah.4)

THE NAMES OF THE LORD IN JONAH –

- (1) **Jehovah** /Yahweh=Lord / I AM WHO I AM – Jonah.1:1,3,4,10,14,16,17 / 2:1,2,6,7,9,10 / 3:1,3 / 4:2,3,4,10
- (2) **Elohim** - = God / Creator – Jonah.1:6/2:1,6 / 3:5,8,9,10 / 4:6,7,8,9
- (3) **Ela Sh'maya** = The God of heaven—Jonah.1:9

CHRIST IN JONAH - CHRIST IS GREATER THAN JONAH

- (1) Jonah was the only prophet Jesus Christ himself likened to. Matthew.12:39-41 is the answer Jesus gave to the Pharisees who asked him to show a sign. For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the sea, so the Son of man shall be in the earth three days and three nights.
- (2) Jonah's experience of the great fish is a shadow of the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ.
- (3) The prophet from Galilee (Gath Gefer) - (Jonah.1:1 / John.7:52 / 2.Kings.14:25)
- (4) Behold, the One who is greater than Jonah. (Jonah.1:17/2:10 / Matt.12:38-41/ Matt.16:4 / Luke.11:32) Christ, who came into the world to fulfill the will of the Father and prepared the redemption of man, is greater than Jonah.
- (5) The soul is lifted up from out of the pit (Jonah.2:6 / Psalm.16:10).
- (6) Jonah.3:1,2 Now the word of the Lord came to Jonah the second time, saying, "Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and preach to it the message that I tell you." (God of Second Chance) Luke.13:6-9.
- (7) God's prophet was among the transgressors (Jonah.3:3-5 / Luke.11:30-32).

(33) MICAH

WRITER	MICAH
WRITTEN PERIOD / PLACE	About B.C. 695 in Judea
KEY WORDS	Judgment of Judah and Restoration
KEY VERSES	Micah 6:8,7:18,19
KEY THEME	God judges sin and calls for justice and repentance
KEY CHAPTER	Micah.6,7 : Punishment and Forgiveness to Israel
SUBJECT	Sin, Evil and Deliverance to the Repentant

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF MICAH :

1	1 - 3	Prophecy of Judgment
2	4 - 5	Prophecy of restoration
3	6 - 7	The call to repentance

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF MICAH :

1. MICAH : He prophesied in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah. Micah was a prophet from the land of Judah but prophesied to Ephraim, to Judah, or to Samaria and Jerusalem (Micah.1:1) (Prophecy to Judah before their Captivity).

2. THE PEOPLE OF ISRAEL : The Northern Kingdom which was about to fall into Assyrian Captivity.

The name Micah means "**who is like the LORD / who is like Jehovah**". In Micah.7:18, the prophet himself indicates the meaning of his name by speaking of God in a meaningful way - "*Who is a God like You, pardoning iniquity and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His heritage?*" (Micah.7:18). Micah is the short form of the Hebrew name "Micayah". Micah was born in the village of Moresheth, near the Philistine city of Gath. Micah, who had been separated from the village home as a prophet, proclaimed God's judgment to the royal family and people of Jerusalem. When the rich and powerful oppress the poor, the Prophet condemns the wickedness of the

rulers in strong language. The primary prophecy was focused on Jerusalem. But God's message was also communicated to the Samaritans. God sends Micah with a special message to some of the kings who ruled in Jerusalem.

Micah's prophecy can be divided into three ---

- (1) The sin and wickedness of the people.
 - (2) God's judgment against it.
 - (3) A restoring work starts at the end of God's discipline.
- Through these three thoughts, it is expressed what the Lord requires from His people: "And what does the Lord require of you but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?" (Micah.6:8).
 - ❖ The prophet Micah was known as the "**Village Prophet**" because he was associated with the common people.
 - ❖ The main theme is the punishment that came when Israel abandoned God's way, and the consolation that comes when they repented and returned.
 - ❖ The name of Micah is quoted in the prophecy of Jeremiah (Jeremiah. 26:18 -> Micah. 3:12).
 - ❖ Jesus Christ quoted from the prophecy of Micah (Micah 7:6 --> Matthew 10:35,36). Micah prophesied that Jesus Christ would be born in Bethlehem (Micah.5:2).
 - ❖ Based on this prophecy 700 years before the birth of Christ, Herod's question was answered by the chief priests and scribes about the birth of Christ (Matthew .2:5,6).

Micah's Proclamation and Assurance in God: Micah 7:7 - Therefore I will look to the LORD; I will wait for the God of my salvation; My God will hear me --- (I Will **LOOK, WAIT AND PRAY**)

- (1) I will look to Jehovah
- (2) I will wait for the God of my salvation
- (3) My God will hear my prayers.

SIGNIFICANT SUBJECTS:

- (1) The promise of a remnant of God's people (Micah.2:12/4:7/5:3)
- (2) Prophecies the destruction of Jerusalem (Micah.3:12)
- (3) The mountain of the house of the LORD - Zion (Micah.4:1)
- (4) What God requires of mankind (Micah.6:7,8)
- (5) The Faithful God (Micah.7:1-7)
- (6) God's Long-suffering and Mercy (Micah.7:18)
- (7) Sin will be cast into the depths of the sea (Micah.7:19).

THE NAMES OF THE LORD IN MICAH -

- (1) **El- Elyon** = God Most High – Micah.6:6
- (2) **Jehovah- Tsebaoth** = Lord of Hosts – Micah.4:4
- (3) **Elohay Marom** = God of Heights – Micah.6:6

CHRIST IN MICAH - THE ETERNAL GOD BORN IN BETHLEHEM

- (1) Israel beats the Judge (Micah.5:1, Matthew.27:29)
- (2) The Eternal God Born in Bethlehem (Micah.5:2)
- (3) The nations will be judged (Micah.5:15)
- (4) The man who evangelizes good – Micah.6:8
- (5) God is Forgiving - He will have mercy on us again; Thou wilt tread down our iniquities: thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. (Micah.7:19). This verse shows the forgiveness and eternal salvation that sinners receive through Jesus Christ (1 John.1:7-9 / 1.John 3:5 / Romans.10:9).

PROPHECIES ABOUT CHRIST:

- (1) It is said that Christ was born in Bethlehem. Micah.5:2 / Matthew.2:1-6
- (2) Christ is prophesied to reign as King – Micah.2:12,13
- (3) Christ will reign as King over all the earth – Micah.4:7.
- (4) Out of Zion shall go forth teaching, and out of Jerusalem shall go forth the word of the LORD. Micah.4:1,2 --- Refers to Christ's rule and evangelism. (Mark.1:15 / Ps.128:5)
- (5) Righteousness and peace under the rule of Christ – Micah.4:3
- (6) Abundance and security in the reign of Christ – Micah.4:4
- (7) The Righteous rule of Christ. Micah.5:4,5
- (8) The God of Jacob – Micah.4:2

(34) NAHUM

WRITER	NAHUM (1:1)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About B.C. 660 - In Israel
KEY WORD	JUDGMENT
KEY VERSES	(1) Nahum.1:7-9 (2) Nahum.3:5-7
KEY THEME	The vengeance (Judgment and Punishment) of God against His enemies
KEY CHAPTER	Nahum.1 : God's Wrath
SUBJECT	Destruction of Nineveh who gone again to sin

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF NAHUM : 3 Chapters --

Chapter. 1	Proclamation of the destruction of Nineveh
Chapter. 2	Explains the destruction of Nineveh
Chapter. 3	Nineveh deserves destruction

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF NAHUM :

- 1. NAHUM :** the prophet who proclaimed God's judgment against Nineveh, the capital of the kingdom of Assyria (Prophecy to Nineveh before Judgment).
- 2. THE PEOPLE OF NINEVEH :** Assyrians who returned to evil and were destined for destruction.

The word Nahum means "**comfort**" / **Jehovah's comfort**". The Hebrew name Nahum is an acronym for Nehemiah (Jehovah's Comfort). His birthplace was "Elkosh", as it is mentioned with him at the beginning of the book (Nah.1:1). No further description of the prophet is available in the book. Nahum's prophecy can be seen as a supplement to Jonah's prophecy. The great city of Nineveh repented at the preaching of Jonah. God, by His great mercy, withdrew the hand of judgment. But their repentance was only temporary. They turned to their evil ways. 100 years later the prophet preached judgment in the same city. They forgot about the old revival. They fell into the trap of pride, cruelty, idolatry, and denial of God's sovereignty.

Nineveh was the most famous nation on earth, and the fort around this city was 100 feet high and wide enough for three chariots to pass through at the same time. Around the fort there was a moat with 150 ft width and 60 depths. They never believed Nahum's prophecy. Nahum prophesied that Nineveh would perish flood by fire (Nah.1:8 / Nah.1:10). It happened the same way. The overflowing Tigris River made a gap in the fort wall. Through this gap the Babylonian army entered into the city and captured it in B.C. 612. It was set on fire. The location of ruined Nineveh is unknown to the world. Nineveh was destroyed forever.

This incident teaches us that God punishes those who rebel against Him and will not allow sin to continue unpunished.

FEATURE:

Nahum contains a warning to God's children. Believers are more likely to sin. But God will show mercy if we repent and confess. If we continue to sin again, God will punish us with sickness and weakness. Death can also occur (1.Cor.11:30,31).

SIGNIFICANT SUBJECTS:

- (1) Jehovah is long-suffering and merciful (Nah.1:3 / Jonah.3:10).
- (2) Jehovah is good and a refuge in times of trouble (Nah.1:7)
- (3) The fall of Nineveh (Nah.1:8-15 / Nah.2:1-13)
- (4) Nineveh experienced the consequences of their deeds (Nahum.3)

THE NAMES OF THE LORD IN NAHUM –

- (1) **Jehovah- Tsebaoth** = Lord of Hosts – Nah.2:13/3:5
- (2) **Jehovah / Yahweh** = Lord / I AM WHO I AM - Nah.1:2,3,7,9,11,12/Nah.2:2
- (3) **El-Qanna** = Jealous God / Zealous God -- Nah.1:2

CHRIST IN NAHUM - CHRIST IS THE ONE WHO TAKES REVENGE FOR GOD'S PEOPLE:

- (1) Christ is the Good Judge - The statements about divine judgment in Nah.1:2-8 refer to the judgment of the nations at the Second Coming of the Messiah.
- (2) He is a place of refuge in the day of trouble - Nah.1:7
- (3) Angel of the Gospel – Nahum.1:15 / Isa. 52:7 / Romans.10:15
- (4) The Inheritor - Nahum.1:15 (Bringer of Good Tidings).

(35) HABAKKUK

WRITER	HABAKKUK (Hab.1:1, Hab.3:1)
WRITTEN PERIOD / PLACE	About B.C. 607 - In Judea
KEY THEME	THE JUST SHALL LIVE BY FAITH
KEY VERSES	(1) Hab.2:4 (2) Hab.3:2 (3) Hab.3:17,18,19
KEY CHAPTER	Hab.3 : Prophet's Prayer and Song of Faith
SUBJECT	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ God's Sovereignty➤ God is seeing everything➤ God will punish the wicked

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK: 3 Chapters --

Chapter. 1	Habakkuk's Complaints to God
Chapter. 2	God's Answers to Habakkuk's Complaints
Chapter. 3	The Song of Praise by Habakkuk

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF HABAKKUK :

1. HABAKKUK : He is the prophet who foretold God's judgment on Judah that they would be destroyed by the Chaldeans and enslaved. He is the last prophet in Judah.

2. THE CHALDEANS : The most wicked Chaldeans, or Babylonians, would come to punish Judah.

The name Habakkuk in Hebrew means to embrace/ to wrestle, /one who embrace. The prophet embraced God; God too embraced. Habakkuk lived a life of mutual affection. Habakkuk was not only a prophet but also a musician (Hab.3:19). It was a time of violence, persecution, trouble, and strife in the midst of God's people Israel. The law of God has no effect on the hearts of God's people (Hab.1:4). When Habakkuk asks God how long this would last (Hab.1:3,13,14), and the prophet was frightened when he heard this (Hab.1:6) that God would raise up the Chaldean nation (Babylon) to punish His people (Babylon). God made it clear to Habakkuk that in every generation; my righteous one would live by faith, not by sight (Prophecy to Judah before their Captivity by Babylon).

The content of this book is the heartfelt thoughts, cries, and answers of God to Habakkuk the prophet. The uniqueness of this book is that it begins with a cry and ends with a celebration. Rejoicing in the God of salvation the heart of the prophet rejoiced, leaping like a deer.

God tells Habakkuk how the righteous will live in a world full of iniquity, crookedness, and pride. But the righteous shall live by faith (Hab.2:4). This is quoted in Romans.1:17, Galatians.3:11, Hebrews.10:38.

The theme of Romans is the just and how to be justified before God. Galatians tell us how the just shall live and the emphasis in Hebrew is on living by faith. While Micah was the last prophet of Israel, Habakkuk was the last prophet of Judah, and Habakkuk is called the "**The Father of the Reformation.**" This is because the idea of justification by faith (Hab.2:4) was passed down from Habakkuk to Paul (Rom.5:1) and from Paul to Luther. Habakkuk is also known as the "**Thomas of the Old Testament**" because he questioned the extent to which God tolerates violence and injustice among His people, and the question of how silent God is seeing all this.

It has been declared many times that "woe to him" against greed, unjust gain, injustice, alcoholism and idolatry.

- (1) Woe to him who increases his wealth by pledges (Hab.2:6)
- (2) Woe to him who covets evil gain (Hab.2:9)
- (3) Woe to him who establishes by iniquity and bloodshed (Hab.2:12)
- (4) Woe to him who intoxicates with poison (Hab.2:15)
- (5) Woe to him who serves dumb idol (Hab.2:19).

Habakkuk's proclamation and assurance in God - Hab.3:18,19 -

"Yet I will rejoice in the Lord, I will joy in the God of my salvation. The Lord God is my strength; He will make my feet like deer's feet, and He will make me walk on my high hills."

SIGNIFICANT SUBJECTS:

- (1) Habakkuk's question - Why does God allow the injustice of God's people to continue? (Hab.1:1-4)
- (2) God's answer - They will not believe if they hear in detail what is going to be done (Hab.1:5-12)
- (3) Why does God, who has pure eyes, be silent when He sees the deeds of the wicked? (Hab.1:13-17)
- (4) God's Answer - The just shall live by his faith (Hab.2:4)
- (5) The Lord is in His holy temple (Hab.2:20)
- (6) Habakkuk's Song of Prayer (Hab.3:1-19)
- (7) Mercy in wrath (Hab.3:2)
- (8) proclaims God's providence even when all the earthly wealth is lost (Hab.3:17-19)
- (9) He makes my foot like a deer (Hab.3:19 ---> John.13:8 / Rom.10:15/ Isa.52:7)

THE NAMES OF THE LORD IN HABAKKUK -

- (1) **Jehovah / Yahweh** = Lord / I AM WHO I AM - Hab.1:1/2:14,20 / 3:2,8
- (2) **Elohim** = God / Creator - Hab.1:12
- (3) **Jehovah- Tsebaoth** = Lord of Hosts - Hab.2:13
- (4) **Elohay Kedoshim** = Holy God- Hab.3:3
- (5) **Elohay Yishi** = God of My Salvation - Hab.3:18
- (6) **Adonai** = God our Master / Lord / Owner Hab. 3:19

CHRIST IN HABAKKUK - THE ONE WHO REVIVES THE WORK

(1) "Therefore the law is powerless, and justice never goes forth. For the wicked surround the righteous; therefore perverse judgment proceeds." (Hab.1:4). We see the shadow of the condition of justice that the righteous Jesus Christ did not get in this world.

1. The law is loose (Matthew.15:6).
2. Justice is not revealed (Matt.27:4,19,22,23,24,26 / Luke.23:15).
3. The wicked has surrounded the righteous (Acts.8:33, Psa.22:12/Psa.136:23).
4. Justice became perverted (Luke.23:2,4,15,22).

(2) "For the vision is yet for an appointed time; but at the end it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it tarries, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry." (Hab.2:3). It signifies the return of the Lord Jesus Christ (Heb.10:37,38 / Matthew.11:3 / John.6:14).

(3) The Anchor of our Faith - Hab.2:4

- (4) "For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea." (Hab.2:14). This will be fulfilled when Jesus Christ returns to the earth.
- (5) "In wrath remember mercy." (Hab. 3:2). Jesus Christ experienced God's wrath to be poured out on mankind on Calvary. But God resurrects Jesus Christ and shows mercy in wrath (Isaiah.53:10 / Isaiah.54:8 / Psalm.22:1 / Genesis.3:21).
- (6) Anointed One - (Hab.3:13)
- (7) The word salvation is used three times in this prophecy (Hab.3:13,18). The name Jesus means salvation (Matthew.1:21).

(36) ZEPHANIAH

WRITER	ZEPHANIAH
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About BC 621 in Jerusalem
KEY WORD	DAY OF THE LORD
KEY VERSES	(1) Zeph.1:14,15 (2) Zeph.2:3
KEY THEME	THE COMING OF THE LORD
KEY CHAPTER	Zeph.3: Joy in God's Faithfulness
SUBJECT	God's Judgment and Grace

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH : 3 Chapters --

Chapter. 1	Judgment of the Day of the Lord against Judah and Jerusalem
Chapter. 2	Judgment on Gentile Nations
Chapter. 3	God's Mercy on the Remnant of the Day of the Lord

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF ZEPHANIAH :

1. ZEPHANIAH : the prophet who pronounced the coming judgment on the people of Judah - who awakened the people of Judah and encouraged them to return to God.

2. THE PEOPLE OF JUDAH : They were led by King Josiah to repent but fell into Babylonian Captivity.

The name Zephaniah means "**Jehovah protects**" / "**Jehovah hides**". The name implies that Jehovah protected the prophet from the cruelty of the wicked king Manasseh. Zephaniah was the fourth generation of King Hezekiah (Zeph.1:1). He was a descendant of the royal family and a prophet whom God had called for ministry during the reign of Josiah the son of Amos king of Judah. The reign of King Josiah was a time of revival. But the majority of the people were also pious outwardly but spiritually in depraved condition. The prophet proclaimed that God would severely punish sin, wickedness, and abomination. Zephaniah said that Judah and the surrounding nations would fall victim to the fire of God's wrath (Prophecy to Judah before Judgment). Zephaniah also prophesied that after the execution of God's judgment in this way, the remnant would receive blessings through the Messiah and bring forth thanksgiving and joy (Zeph.3:15).

God's judgment and joy in God's mercy are the main themes of this prophecy. God will punish Judah for its sin and idolatry. The great day of the LORD, or the Day of Judgment, shall be a day of war, of affliction, and of destruction. The surrounding nations will not escape (Zeph.1:3/2:4-27). But He will gather and comfort His people who trust in God. God will remember them and rejoice (Zeph.3:17).

SIGNIFICANT SUBJECTS:

- (1) Judgment on Judah (Zeph.1)
- (2) The Day of the LORD, the Great Day of the LORD, and the Day of the Wrath of the LORD (Zeph.1:7-18)
- (3) The Significance of the Day of the Lord (Zeph.1:15-17)
- (4) Seek the Lord to be hidden in the day of His anger (Zeph.2:3)
- (5) All the gods of the earth will be destroyed (Zeph.2:11)
- (6) Rebuke the princes of Jerusalem (Zeph.3:1-8)
- (7) The Lord will give lips that are pure enough to serve and worship God with one mind (One Language - (language divided - Genesis 11:1-9) / (Words of love) (Zeph.3:9)
- (8) The Blessing and Restoration of the remnant of Israel (Zeph.3:12-20)

THE NAMES OF THE LORD IN ZEPHANIAH –

- (1) Adonai = God our Master / Lord / Owner- Zeph.1:7
- (2) Jehovah / Yahweh = Lord / I AM WHO I AM – Zeph.1:1-8 / 2:1,2,3,5 / 3:2
- (3) Jehovah - Tsebaoth = Lord of Hosts - Zeph.2:9,10
- (4) Jehovah- Elohe Israel = LORD God of Israel- Zeph.2:9
- (5) Elohim = God / Creator- Zeph.3:2

CHRIST IN ZEPHANIAH – LORD /SAVIOUR

- (1) "Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His jealousy, for He will make speedy riddance of all those who dwell in the land." (Zeph.1:18) The day of the Lord's wrath marks the return of Christ (Zeph.1:15 / Matt.24:29 / Mal.4:1/ 2.Thess. 1:7,8 / 2.Peter.3:7-10).
- (2) In Zeph.3:9-20, we envision the return of Christ and the righteous rule of God in saying that He will gather His people and rule with victory (Col.2:9-15).
- (3) Pure lips to worship with one accord in the reign of Christ (Zeph.3:9)
- (4) The King of Israel (Zeph.3:15) > Matthew.2:2 /Matthew.27:11
- (5) "The Lord has taken away your judgments; He has cast out your enemy. The King of Israel, the Lord, is in your midst; you shall see disaster no more." (Zeph.3:15). This shows the glorious coming and work of Christ (John.3:18/2.Timothy.4:1/ 2.Timo.1:10 / Romans. 8:1 / Luke.1:78,79 / Matthew.1:22 / Eph.2:14,16).
- (6) Who saves the lame, and gathers what is scattered, and gives praise and glory to those who are ashamed (Zeph.3:19-20 / Isa.61:1-3).

(37) HAGGAI

WRITER	HAGGAI (1:1)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About B.C. 520 in Jerusalem
KEY WORD	Rebuilding the Temple
KEY VERSES	Haggai.1:7,8; Haggai.2:7-9
KEY THEME	❖ Complete the Works that have begun ❖ Always put God first
KEY CHAPTER	Hag.2 : Glory of God's House
SUBJECT	➤ Encouraging to rebuild the Temple ➤ Consider your Ways (Hag.1:5)

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF HAGGAI :

1	1:1 –1:15	Call for rebuilding the temple
2	2:1 – 2:9	The glory of the new temple
3	2:10 –:19	The blessings of obedience
4	2:20 –2:23	Future blessings

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF HAGGAI :

- 1. HAGGAI :** He prophesied among the Jews who returned from the exile in Babylon, who encouraged the people to build the temple.
- 2. ZERUBBABEL :** He was a descendant of the Jewish dynasty of David, who led a group returning from exile in Babylon, and also he was the governor of Judah (Hag.1:1) - The one who encouraged the people to build the temple - the one known as the seal of God.
- 3. JESHUA :** High Priest of Judah.
- 4. THE PEOPLE OF JUDAH :** They were encouraged by Haggai to complete the rebuilding of the Temple.

The name Haggai literally means "**Festival**". Among the Jewish people who returned from the Babylonian captivity, the prophets Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi were called to the prophetic ministry. The message of Haggai was given to encourage people returning from exile when they were not in the Temple restoration (Prophecy to Judah after their Captivity from Babylon). The people set out under the leadership of Zerubbabel and Joshua (2.Chr.36:22,23). Two years after coming to Jerusalem, the Temple work began. When the foundation of the temple was laid, the Gentiles became enemies and frightened God's people (Ezra.4:4). And took the king's command to stop the work, and the work was stopped for 15 years (Ezra.4:24). It was at this point that God raised up the prophet Haggai to encourage the Jews in Jerusalem to continue building the Temple (Ezra.5:1,2). It is seen that, although the work was stopped by the enemy, God's people were also a hindrance.

In Haggai.1:2, the people say that the time has not come to build the temple of the Lord. This book points out the spiritual thought that believers still make excuses like this today. When the work of Jehovah's temple was stopped, the people were building houses. The lesson here is that God wants us to cooperate and work, and every believer should be diligent in the work of the Temple, which is the Church of God.

God's people who have returned from exile begin to rebuild the temple. Zechariah, along with Haggai, encourages them. Haggai awakened God's people by giving four messages in four months. Zechariah followed Haggai in ministry (Hag.1:1/ Zech.1:1). Instead of rebuking and prophesying with harsh words, Haggai encourages the people by convincing them of the need and relevance of Temple work to secure the future of the land and their own.

SIGNIFICANT SUBJECTS:

- (1) Haggai encourages people to build a Temple (Hag.1)
- (2) The wealth and attitude of God's people when the Temple of God is empty (Haggai.1:4-11 / Hag.2:15-19)
- (3) Zerubbabel and Joshua, the High Priest promote Temple work (Hag.1:14).
- (4) The future glory of the temple (Haggai.2:1-9)
- (5) Smaller than Solomon's temple (Haggai.2:3 / Ezra.3:12)
- (6) All riches belong to God (Haggai.2:8).
- (7) The temple of Zerubbabel is more glorious than the temple of Solomon (Hag.2:9).
- (8) The radiance of good and evil - because the Jews disobeyed and failed in the work of the Temple, all their works became unclean - even their good deeds became unclean. (Hag.2:11-14)
- (9) Zerubbabel is the signet ring of God (Hag.2:23 -> Song.8:6 / Jere.22:24)

THE NAMES OF JEHOVAH IN HAGGAI -

- (1) **Jehovah- Tsebaoth** = Lord of Hosts - Hag.1:2,5,7,9,14 / Hag.2:4,6,7,8,9,11,23
- (2) **Jehovah /Yahweh** = Lord / I AM WHO I AM - Hag.1:1,3,8,13/Hag. 2:1,14,17,18
- (3) **Elohim** = God / Creator- Hag .2:12

CHRIST IN HAGGAI - HE WHO RESTORES THE LOST RIGHT

- (1) **He who is with the people** - the God of presence and power - Haggai.1:13
- (2) **The Desire of All Nations** - (Haggai.2:7) "Once more (it is a little while) I will shake heaven and earth, the sea and dry land; and I will shake all nations, and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations, and I will fill this temple with glory."(Hag.2:6-10). The beautiful object represents the Lord Jesus Christ, and the glory of the future is the glory of Christ's appearance (Rev.19:6,11-16).
- (3) **I will give you peace in this place** (Hag.2:9) - signifying eternal peace coming through Christ (Luke.2:14/24:36/1.Cor.1:3)
- (4) **Zerubbabel is seen in this as an image of Christ** - "I will take you, Zerubbabel My servant, the son of Shealtiel,' says the Lord, 'and will make you like a signet ring;" (Hag.2:23) - It is seen that the kingdom and throne of David will remain with Zerubbabel. Zerubbabel is included in the genealogy of Jesus Christ (Matthew.1:12).

(38) ZECHARIAH

WRITER	ZECHARIAH (1:1)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About B.C. 480 in Jerusalem
KEY WORD	Prepare to receive Messiah
KEY VERSES	(1) Zech.8:3 (2) Zech.9:9,10
KEY THEME	God's concern for Jerusalem and the Jews
KEY CHAPTER	Zech.14 : THE DAY OF THE LORD
SUBJECT	Messiah, the King of all Nations arrival

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH :

1	1 - 6	Eight visions
2	7 - 8	Four messages
3	9 - 14	Two burden of hearts

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF ZECHARIAH :

1. ZECHARIAH : The second prophet of Judah after the exile to Babylon - the prophet who preached from the rebuilding of the temple to the millennial reign of Christ -

2. ZERUBBABEL : the leader of a group returning from Babylon - the governor of Judah - who was assured by God that even if the work of the temple faces problems as huge as mountains, it would be completed by the power of God (Zechariah 4:6-10).

3. JOSHUA : Israel's High Priest after the remnant returned to Israel.

4. THE JEWS REBUILDING THE TEMPLE: Jews returned to Jerusalem after the exile to obey God (Zech.1:16/4:9/6:15/8:13).

Born into a priestly family, Zechariah was the son of Berechiah and the grandson of the prophet Iddo. The essence of this prophecy is contained in the opening verse, "In the eighth month of the second year of Darius, the Word of the Lord came to Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet.." (Zech.1:1).

The word "**Iddo**" means "at the appointed time" and the word "**Zechariah**" means "the Lord blesses" and "Zechariah" means "the Lord remembers". *That is, the Lord promised that the people who forsook God would be accepted and remembered by Him at the appointed time, and that He would lead them to prosperity.* The Lord has remembered what he had promised to the forefathers, so that they might be blessed - this is the subject. This Prophecy is related to Judah after their Captivity from Babylon.

The wailing shepherds (Zech.11:1-3) brought the people to ruin. True Shepherd (Zech.11:4-14) in the first coming, the people of Israel rejected the Lord and committed to murder. As a result, they lost their grace, mercy and unity and were scattered all over the world. *"So I fed the flock for slaughter, in particular the poor of the flock. I took for myself two staves: the one I called Beauty (grace, mercy), and the other I called Bonds (union - fellowship); Then I cut in two my other staff, Bonds, that I might break the*

brotherhood between Judah and Israel"(Zech.11:7,10,14). In the future, the false shepherd (Zech.11:15-17) or when his people are persecuted during the reign of the Antichrist (during the great tribulation) the Lord will appear in glory on the Mount of Olives (Zech.14:4). "*Then they will look on Me whom they pierced*" (Zech.12:10). "*I will bring the one-third through the fire, will refine them as silver is refined, and test them as gold is tested. They will call on My name, and I will answer them. I will say, 'This is My people'; and each one will say, 'The Lord is my God.'*"(Zech.13:9).

It contains the most prophecies about Christ and Israel. The meek King riding on a donkey, the return of Christ, the reign of the Antichrist, the time of persecution, the kingdom of Christ, the divinity, the betrayal for 30 pieces of silver, the fountain opened for atonement, the smitten shepherd, the glorious appearance of Christ, Israel gazing upon the One whom they pierced, and possessing eternal peace – these prophecies are in this book.

Through eight great visions, the prophet proclaims God's message, describing the judgment of those who persecute God's people, the punishment of the hypocritical God's people, the cleansing of God's people, the gathering of the remnant, and the glorious reign of the Messiah.

THE EIGHT VISIONS OF ZECHARIAH:

- (1) The vision of the four horsemen - Zech.1:7-17
- (2) The vision of the four horns and the four blacksmiths. --Zech.1:18-21
- (3) The angel holding the measuring line - Zech.2:1-5
- (4) Satan accuses the high priest Joshua - Zechariah 3:1-10
- (5) The lamp stand and the olive trees - Zechariah 4:1-14
- (6) The floating scroll - Zech.5:1-4
- (7) The woman sitting in the middle of the ephah - Zech.5:5-11
- (8) The four chariots - Zech.6:1-8

SIGNIFICANT SUBJECTS :

- (1) The call to repentance (Zech.1:1-6)
- (2) [Vision 1](#) - The Red Horse (Zech.1:7-17)
- (3) [Vision 2](#) - The four horns and the four blacksmiths (Zech.1:18-21)
- (4) [Vision 3](#) - The Man holding the Measuring Tape (Zech 2:1-13)
- (5) Jerusalem glorified: the wall of fire round about, and he that touches it touches the eyeball of God (Zech.2:4-12)
- (6) [Vision 4](#) - Joshua in full dirty robes - God rebukes Satan and puts Joshua in festive robes (Zech.3:1-7)
- (7) Coals drawn from the fire (Zech.3:2)
- (8) The servant branch (Zech.3:8-10 / Zech.3:8 / Zech 6:12 / Isaiah 4:2 / Isaiah.11:1)
- (9) The seven-eyed stone (Zech.3:9 – Revelation.5:6)
- (10) [Vision 5](#) - The golden lampstand and the two olive trees (Zech.4:1-14)

- (11) Not by hosts, nor by power, but by the Spirit; Act with a shout of grace, grace (Zech.4:6,7)
- (12) The two anointed ones (Zech.4:14 -> Revelation.11:4-6)
- (13) [Vision 6](#) - The Floating Scroll (Zech.5:1-4)
- (14) [Vision 7](#) - Ephah and the Woman (Zech.5:5-11)
- (15) [Vision 8](#) - Four chariots (Zech.6:1-8)
- (16) A crown of silver and gold to be put on the head of Joshua the high priest (Zech.6:9-15)
- (17) The relevance and necessity of fasting and how it should be (Zech.7,8)
- (18) Disobedience led them into exile (Zech.7:8-14).
- (19) Speak the truth, judge righteously, refrain from evil, and do not swear falsely (Zech.8:16,17).
- (20) Jerusalem is the future place of worship to seek and please God (Zech.8:20-23).
- (21) A righteous, victorious, and humble king riding on a donkey (Zech.9:9)
- (22) The good shepherd Messiah is rejected (Zech.11:1-9)
- (23) The shepherd who cries (Zech.11:1-3), the good shepherd (Zech.11:4-14), and the false shepherd (Zech.11:15-17)
- (24) The two sticks of pleasure and oneness (Zech.11:10-14)
- (25) Jerusalem is a heavy stone for all (Zech.12:1-9)
- (26) The fountain of atonement (Zech.13:1), the one who was beaten in the house of his loved ones (13:6), the smitten shepherd (Zech.13:7)
- (27) Purification of the remnant of God - as silver and gold are purified by fire (Zech.13:9).
- (28) The day of the Lord is coming (Zech.14:1-3)
- (29) All nations shall be gathered against Jerusalem (Zech.14:2,3)
- (30) Those who fight against Jerusalem will be afflicted by God (Zech.14:12)
- (31) All things are holy unto the Lord (Zech.14:20,21).

THE NAMES OF THE LORD IN ZECHARIAH -

- (1) Jehovah - Elohai = Lord My God - Zech. 11:4; 13:9; 14:5
- (2) Jehovah- Tsebaoth = Lord of Hosts - Zech. 1:3/7:4/8:4,6/13:7/14:21

CHRIST IN ZECHARIAH - CHRIST IS THE SMITTEN SHEPHERD (ZECH. 13:7) ---

- (1) "For I," says the Lord, "will be a wall of fire all around her, and I will be the glory in her midst. " (Zech. 2:5). It shows protection and peace under the rule of Christ.
- (2) For behold, I am coming and I will dwell in your midst," says the Lord. (Zech. 2:10) - Christ will dwell with His people.
- (3) The Priest and the King sits on the throne (Zech. 6:9-13)

- (4) "Behold, your King is coming to you; He is just and having salvation, Lowly and riding on a donkey, A colt, the foal of a donkey" (Zech. 9:9) means the entry of Jesus Christ into Jerusalem (Matthew 21:1-11 / Luke 19:30-38).
 - (5) His dominion shall be 'from sea to sea, and from the River to the ends of the earth. (Zech. 9:10).
 - (6) Deliverance to prisoners by law and protection for the hopeful (Zech. 9:11,12)
 - (7) The cornerstone, the nail, the bow (Zech. 10:4 / Isa. 28:16; Eph. 2:20 / Isa. 22:23 / Ps. 45:5)
 - (8) Thirty pieces of silver in the treasury (Zech. 11:13 - Matt. 27:6-10)
 - (9) Then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn. (Zech. 12:10).
 - (10) A fountain of atonement for sin and impurity (Zech. 13:1).
 - (11) And one will say to him, 'What are these wounds between your arms?' Then he will answer, 'Those with which I was wounded in the house of my friends.' (Zech. 13:6). It refers to the sufferings that Christ endured for us. (Luke 22:63,64 / Matt.26:31,67,68).
 - (12) "Strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered ;"(Zech. 13:7). The Lord said that the disciples would flee from the Lord. (Matthew 26:31 / John 16:32)
 - (13) The day of the Lord (Zech. 14:1-4)
 - (14) On His second coming He will set His feet on the Mount of Olives - (Zech. 14:4)
 - (15) The Lord and all the saints will come with him (Zech. 14:5-9)
 - (16) The King of all the earth - Zech.14:9.
 - (17) The prophecy of Zechariah foreshadows many things concerning the Messiah, Christ, and His return and reign.
 - Angel of the Lord - Zech.3:1,2
 - The Righteous Branch - Zech.3:8,6:12,13 - Isaiah 4:2 / Jer.23:5
 - Stone with seven eyes - Zech.3:9
 - King, the High Priest - Zechariah 6:13
 - The humble King - Zechariah 9:9,10
 - The Cornerstone, the nail, the bow - Zechariah 10:4
 - The Good Shepherd (Zech. 11:4-14)
 - Shepherd sold for 30 pieces of silver - Zech.11:12,13
 - The One who was stabbed - Zechariah 12:10
 - The Fountain of purification (open source) - Zechariah 13:1
 - The Smitten Shepherd - Zech.13:7
 - The coming Judge and Righteous King - Zech.14
-

(39) MALACHI

WRITER	MALACHI (1:1)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About B.C. 425 in Jerusalem
KEY WORD	Warnings to Backslidden
KEY VERSES	(1) Mal.2:17 (2) 3:1 (3) 3:16 (4) 4:1,2,5,6
KEY THEME	Honoring the name of God by living godly lives
KEY CHAPTER	Mal.3 : The coming of the Messenger
SUBJECT	Message to return to God and the Day of the Lord

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF MALACHI :

1	1:1 – 1:5	God questions their love
2	1:6 – 2:17	God rebukes their sins
3	3:1 – 4:6	God demands their repentance and promises blessings.

ANOTHER DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF MALACHI :

1	1:1 – 1:9	The Sinful Priests
2	2:10 – 3:15	The Sinful People
3	3:16 – 4:6	The Faithful Few

KEY CHARACTERS IN THE BOOK OF MALACHI :

1. MALACHI : The Prophet of Judah - The Third and the last Prophet after the Exile in Babylon - The Last Prophet in the Old Testament.

2. THE PRIESTS : Those who blaspheme God and the service of God

3. THE PEOPLE OF JUDAH: Those who have lived in sins like hypocrisy, unfaithfulness, pagan marriage, divorce, and the failure to give what belongs to God – they sinned in asking God in what way He loved them.

The last book of the Old Testament is the prophecy of Malachi. The name Malachi means "The LORD'S Messenger / My messenger" – Mal.3:1. Malachi is the third prophet after the Babylonian captivity. The other two are Haggai and Zechariah. The prophet Malachi, who lived in the time of Nehemiah, proclaims God's word against the spiritual retreat of Israel. Malachi is the Prophecy after their Captivity. The city of Jerusalem is restored, the temple and its walls are rebuilt, and worship and sacrifice begin. But indifference and ungodliness in the affairs of God infiltrated in many of the people and the clergy, causing the wrath of God. Malachi points the finger at the sins of their lives such as hypocrisy, unfaithfulness, the marriage of God's people with the Gentiles, divorce, false worship, pride, lack of love, unclean sacrifices, and irregularities in tithes and offerings.

It shows that they will be cursed if they go astray without obeying God's rules, as this is a tendency to defeat God. But there is a book of remembrance before God for those who fear the Lord, and remember His name. They will be God's treasure. The prophet declares that God will honor them. Throughout this prophecy we see that God will punish sin and that God will honor and bless them when they return with repentance.

God's judgment is found in Malachi.4:1. " *For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven, and all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up,*" says the Lord of hosts. But it will be a day of joy for God's people. (Mal.4:2).

Malachi's prophecy is presented in such a way that God and His people ask each other question. In Malachi we find 23 questions that people ask God and God asks people. Below are some of the questions that God's people ask God.

- (1) In what way have You loved us? – Malachi.1:2
- (2) In what way have we despised Your name? – Malachi.1:6
- (3) In what way have we defiled You? – Malachi.1:7
- (4) In what way have we wearied Him? – Malachi.2:17
- (5) In what way shall we return? – Malachi.3:7
- (6) In what way have we robbed You? – Malachi.3:8
- (7) What have we spoken against You? – Malachi.3:13

Through these questions we can see the degraded spiritual condition of God's people, atheism, lack of sincerity towards God and lack of love. These points out their failures spiritual backslidden condition. But God assures them that He loves them. They are promised hope of redemption and restoration.

For 400 years after Malachi's prophecy, God spoke neither through His servants nor directly. In Malachi.3:1, God speaks to His people through the prophetic voice of John the Baptist after this Silent Period, on the basis that "Behold, I send My messenger, and he will prepare the way before Me."

SIGNIFICANT SUBJECTS :

- (1) The nation of Israel that did not recognize the love of God (Mal.1:1-5)
- (2) The hypocrisy of the priests and the lack of seriousness in the service of God (Mal.1:6-14)
- (3) God does not accept sacrifices of this kind – defiled, bitten, sick, and the lame (Mal.1:7-10)
- (4) The qualities of a faithful priest should have (Mal.2:6,7)
 - Right doctrine proceeds from the mouth.
 - There should be no injustice on the lips.
 - Walk with God in peace and uprightness.
 - Turn many people away from iniquity.
 - Keep knowledge on the lips.
 - He should be able to give God's counsel to others.
- (5) God's people should not marry unbelievers (Mal.2:11).
- (6) Wife is a companion and wife by covenant (Mal. 2:14).
- (7) God hates divorce (Mal.2:13-16)
- (8) Angel of the Lord - John the Baptist, the forerunner of the Messiah (Mal.3:1/4:5)

- (9) God will judge those who do not fear Him (Malachi.3:5)
- (10)The Lord is immutable - the sons of Jacob do not perish (Mal.3:6)
- (11)Can man defeat God? (Mal.3:8)
- (12)Blessed are those who give tithes to God (Mal 3:10-12).
- (13)God has a Book of Remembrance - for those who fear the Lord and for those who remember the Lord - (Mal.3:16)
- (14)Those who seek God are the treasure of God (Mal.3:16,17)
- (15)The difference between one who serves God and one who does not serve God will be seen again (Mal.4:18).
- (16)The day of the Lord will be like a furnace burning. All evildoers will be prey to fire (Mal.4:1).
- (17)The Sun of Righteousness shall arise - (Mal.4:2).

THE LORD'S NAMES IN MALACHI -

- (1) **Jehovah- Tsebaoth** = Lord of Hosts – Mal.1:4,6.8,9,10,11,13,14
- (2) **Jehovah Elohe Israel** = LORD God Of Israel- Mal.2:16
- (3) **El Echad** = The One God – Mal.2:10

CHRIST IN MALACHI - THE SUN OF RIGHTEOUSNESS

- (1) Malachi sees the first coming of Christ accompanied by an angel. John the Baptist comes after 400 years of silence following the prophecy of Malachi. John the Baptist says of Christ, "Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!" (John.1:29). In Malachi.3:1 it is said of John the Baptist, "Behold, I send My messenger, and he will prepare the way before Me.". The prophecy of Malachi 3:1 is fulfilled through John the Baptist, who prepared the way for Christ.
- (2) "But who can endure the day of His coming? And who can stand when He appears?" (Malachi.3:2-5) marks the second coming of Christ, and it will be a day of judgment for the ungodly and the wicked (2.Peter.3:10,11 / Zeph.1:18).
- (3) "For I am the Lord, I do not change; Therefore you are not consumed, O sons of Jacob." (Mal.3:6). It refers to Jesus Christ, who remains unchanged in a world where everything is constantly changing. His promises, His peace, His power remain unchanged. "*Jesus Christ is the same yesterday, today, and forever.*" (Heb.13:8).
- (4) A Book of Remembrance is written before him for those who fear the LORD, and for those who remember his name. (Malachi.3:16). We sinners, evil people, and those who did not love God have been justified by Jesus Christ and our names are being written in the book of life. The services of God's children will one day be remembered and honored by God. On that day they will receive their crowns (Rev.20:15 / Revelation.21:27 / 2. Cor. 5:10 / Matt.10:42).
- (5) The Sun of Righteousness - (He is the Sun of Righteousness Mal.4:2 / Rev.1:16) Malachi sees the second appearance of Christ, the Sun of Righteousness. "For behold, the day is coming, burning like an oven" - this indicates The Day of Judgment (Mal. 4:1). It will be a day of rejoicing for the righteous (Mal.4:2,3) but a day to destroy and burn down the proud who do not fear God (Mal.4:1,3 / Rev.1:7 / Rev.20:10,14,15 / Rev.21:8 / Matt.13:42,43,49,50 / Matt.5:22 / Matt.18:8,9 / Matt.25:41 / 2.Thess.1.7,8).

..... (THE END OF THE OLD TESTAMENT)

NEW TESTAMENT

Both the Old Testament and the New Testament reveal the covenant between God and man. The Old Testament is the covenant that God made with Israel through Moses. But the New Testament is God's covenant with all mankind through Jesus Christ. The Central theme in the Old Testament is Laws, whereas the theme of the New Testament is Gospel of Salvation through Jesus Christ. The divine revelations that began in the Old Testament end in the New Testament. The Old Testament prophecies about Jesus Christ are fulfilled in the New Testament. The main message of the Old and New Testament Scriptures is that the redemption and justification of man who has sinned and lost the glory and fellowship of God is accomplished through Jesus Christ.

Both the Old Testament and the New Testament reveal the same Almighty holy, merciful, righteous, faithful and eternal God who condemns sin and immorality. But that God is also a longsuffering and loving one to sinners who repent and submit themselves to God. In both Testaments sinful man can approach through faith in Him.

However there are so many differences between Old Testament and the New Testament based on the theme and subjects.

OLD TESTAMENT AND NEW TESTAMENT DIFFERENCES –

No	OLD TESTAMENT	NEW TESTAMENT
1	Predicts a Messiah (Isa.53). Foundation for the coming of Messiah	Reveals Jesus Christ as Messiah (Jn.4:25,26). Speak Jesus Christ's ministries in the earth.
2	Story of the Nation - Israel	Story of Promised Man - Jesus Christ
3	Preservation of Israel.	Details of the coming of the Promised Man and Salvation to the whole world.
4	Promised Saviour from the family of David	JESUS is His name - > Fulfilled the prophecies of the Old Testament. > Lived Holy Life, Died on Cross, Rose from the Dead.
5	Records the giving of the Law	Shows how Jesus Christ, the Messiah fulfilled the Law (Mat.5:17/ Heb.10:9)
6	Deals with God's chosen people, the Jews	Deals with mankind mainly with His Church (Mat.16:18)
7	Passover Lamb (Exo.12 /Ezra.6:20)	Lamb of God (John.1:29)
8	Gives the Law (10 commandments - Exo.20)	Law leads for the need of Salvation (Rom.3:19-21)
9	Man separated from God by Sin (Gen.3)	Man united to God through Jesus Christ's sacrifice in Calvary
10	Paradise lost through 1 st Adam in Eden	Regained Paradise through 2 nd Adam Jesus Christ

The 27 books of the New Testament can be divided into four.

1	Gospels	4
2	History (Church History)	1
3	Epistles	21
4	Prophecy or Revelation	1

Jesus Christ and the Apostles continue to speak to men through the New Testament. Although the written Word is written for the needs of individuals, churches in different periods, it contains the messages of life that are essential to any human being living at any time. The New Testament fully demonstrates the divinity, humanity, and personality of Jesus Christ.

GOSPELS -

The four Gospels present the Lord Jesus Christ in four perspectives. The importance of the Gospels is to proclaim the good news of the Redeemer and Savior Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ is the Messiah, the Son of God, and the Savior of the world. *"These are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name."* (John.20:31).

The first three gospels in the New Testaments are called **Synoptic Gospels**. (Synoptic Gospels > syn = with, optic = see > meaning --- see together). Because in these the life and ministry of the Lord Jesus Christ are presented in a similar way. But the Gospel of John clarifies the greatness of Christ and can be seen as an appendix to the other three Gospels. The Gospel of John can be considered as a gospel to be seen uniquely or in particular. (John's Gospel is Autoptic Gospel > aut= self, optic= see > meaning see separate). There are many important passages in the Gospel of John that are not in the Synoptic Gospels.

The Synoptic Gospels emphasize the ministry of Jesus Christ in Galilee and John's gospel the ministry done in Judea. The Gospel of John records the work of the Lord from a particular perspective, while the Synoptic Gospels present a similar view of the work and ministry of the Lord. That is, while the first three Gospels portray Jesus, born in Nazareth, as the promised Messiah of Israel, the Gospel of John depicts the True Word (God) incarnated and coming to earth and living with mankind.

Through the four Gospels, the Holy Spirit records the four personalities and ministries of Jesus Christ. Matthew portrays the Lord as the Messiah King, Mark as the active servant, Luke as the perfect man, and John as the Son of God. The gospel means good news. This is the gospel of the Son of God, Jesus Christ. Gospels contains the spiritual and eternal attributes of man.

COMPARISON BETWEEN THE FOUR GOSPELS –

		MATTHEW	MARK	LUKE	JOHN
1	Jesus Christ	King	Servant	Man	Son of God
2	Similarity	Lion's face	The bull's face	The human face	the eagle's face
3	Written to	Jews	Romans	Greeks	Church
4	Presentation	Prophetical	Practical	Historical	Spiritual
5	The colour of the door of the Tabernacle Exo.27:16	Purple	Scarlet thread	Fine woven linen	Blue

THE FOUR LIVING CREATURES FOUND IN THE PROPHECY OF EZEKIEL –

Ezek. 1:10 "As for the likeness of their faces, each had the face of a man; each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side, and each of the four had the face of an eagle. "

The human face	-> Gospel of Luke	-> Man
Lion's face	-> Gospel of Matthew	-> King
Ox's face	-> The Gospel of St. Mark	-> Slave
Eagle's face	-> The Gospel of John	-> God

THE FOUR LIVING CREATURES THAT JOHN SEES IN THE BOOK OF REVELATION

Rev. 4:6,7 - "Before the throne there was a sea of glass, like crystal. And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle. "

The first creature resembles lion	Matthew
The second creature resembles an ox	Luke
The third creature resembles a human	Mark
The fourth creature resembles a flying eagle	John

THE NEW TESTAMENT SPEAKS OF THE GOSPEL ---

- (1) It is the Good news of **Truth** : Gal.2:5 / Col.1:3
- (2) It is the Good news of **Hope** : Col.1:23.
- (3) It is the Good news of **Peace** : Eph.6:15 / Phil. 4:6,7
- (4) It is the Good news of **Promises** : Eph.3:6
- (5) This is the Good news of **Immortality** : 2.Tim. 1:10
- (6) 6. The Good news of **Salvation** : Eph.1:13
- (7) It is the Good news of **Light** : 2.Cor. 4:4
- (8) It is the Good news of **God's Grace** : Acts.20:24.
- (9) Good news about **Jesus Christ** : 2.Tim.2:8, / 2.Thes. 1:7
- (10)It is the **Good News for all men** : Romans.16:24 - 26.

NEW TESTAMENT BOOKS AND SUBJECTS:

NO	BOOK	SUBJECT
1	MATTHEW	Jesus, the King of the Jews
2	MARK	Jesus, serving Servant
3	LUKE	Jesus, the Son of Man came to save the lost
4	JOHN	Jesus, the Saviour and Son of God
5	ACTS	Acts of the Holy Spirit
6	ROMANS	Justification by Faith
7	1.CORINTHIANS	Holiness and Separation: Advise to the body of Christ, the Church
8	2.CORINTHIANS	Rebuking the False Teachers
9	GALATIANS	Liberty from the yoke of slavery under Law
10	EPHESIANS	Church, the body of Christ – Rich in Christ
11	PHILIPPIANS	Happiness and Peace in Christ
12	COLOSINIANS	Christ, the Head of the Church – Christ is our Life
13	1.THESSALONIANS	Appearance of Christ and our comforts
14	2.THESSALONIANS	Courage in the midst of sufferings – Glorious return of Lord
15	1.TIMOTHY	Instruction for Spiritual growth –discipline of the Church
16	2.TIMOTHY	Final Message –Grow in Godly ministry
17	TITUS	Discipline in the Church – Be a model
18	PHILEMON	Patience in Christian Life
19	HEBREWS	Christ, the High Priest, the Author and Finisher of Faith
20	JAMES	Faith must be revealed through Acts
21	1.PETER	Hope in the midst of Christian suffering
22	2.PETER	Warning about False Doctrine – Glorious appearance of Lord
23	1.JOHN	Fellowship and Love with God
24	2.JOHN	Walk in Truth – Walk in Love
25	3.JOHN	Keep Hospitality; Warning of false doctrine – Follow Goodness
26	JUDE	Oppose False Teachers – Be Firm in Faith
27	REVELATION	Future events, Return of Jesus Christ

NT-1

(40) MATTHEW

WRITER	Matthew – Matthew, a Jew, wrote for the Jews. He was a tax collector for the Roman government. Matthew was a Jew, a tax collector (Matthew.10:3) and one of the apostles (Matthew.9:9-13 / Mark.3:18,10:2-3; Luke.6:15 / Acts.1:13). The name Matthew means " Gift of God " and he is also known as Levi. Matthew is an abbreviated form of the name Mattheus. Matthew's father's name was Alapai. The Jews hated the tax collectors. When the Lord called Matthew, he left his job and followed the Lord (Luke.5:27,28).
WRITTEN PERIOD / PLACE	About AD. 58 in Judea
PURPOSE	To prove that Jesus Christ is the Messiah, the Eternal King.
KEY THEME	The King and His Kingdom
KEY VERSES	(1)Matt.2:2 (2) Matt.4:17 (3) Matt 5:17 (4) Matt.16:16 -19 (5) Matt.28:18-20
KEY CHAPTER	Matt.12
SUBJECT	Jesus, the King of the Jews

KEY CHARACTERS IN MATTHEW:

- (1) **JESUS** – King of the Jews / Promised Messiah
- (2) **MARY** – Mother of Jesus
- (3) **JOSEPH** – Husband of Mary and descendant of David
- (4) **JOHN THE BAPTIST** – Prophet and forerunner who spoke about the coming of Christ.
- (5) **TWELVE DISCIPLES** – Simon Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Mathew, James (son of Alphaeus), Thaddaeus, Simon, Judas Iscariot – These are the 12 men chosen as disciples by Jesus Christ.
- (6) **RELIGIOUS LEADERS** – Two religious leaders, Pharisees and Sadducees who worked against Jesus
- (7) **CAIAPHAS** – High Priest and leader of Sadducees
- (8) **PILATE** – Roman Governor who orders to crucify Jesus
- (9) **MARY MAGDALENE** – Follower of Jesus. She was the first person to see Jesus after Resurrection.

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF MATTHEW:

1	1-4	The Arrival of the King
2	5-7	The King's Service - Sermons on the Mount
3	8-12	The Authority of the King
4	13	The Service of the King - the mysteries of the Kingdom of God
5	14 - 23	The Service of the King - Rejection
6	24 - 25	The King's Mt. Olive Sermon – Appearance in Glory
7	26 - 28	Crucifixion and Resurrection of the King

The Gospel of Matthew is known as the "**Gospel of the King**". This is the gospel that presents Jesus Christ as the Messiah, King of the Jews. The gospel begins by describing Jesus Christ as the Son of David and the son of Abraham. This gospel is a bridge between the Old Testament and the New Testament. To the Jews who were waiting for the Messiah, Jesus Christ is presented as their King and Messiah. Therefore, this is the Gospel of the Kingdom. The terms Kingdom and Kingdom of Heaven are used many times.

This Gospel states that Christ was born in fulfillment of Old Testament prophecies. Matthew says that Christ was born in Bethlehem, the birthplace of David (Matthew.2:1,5,6). It contains the genealogy of Jesus Christ, birth, early life, baptism, Sermon on the Mount, miracles, ministries, teachings to the twelve, parables about the Kingdom of Heaven, death on the cross, burial, resurrection, ascension to heaven, and the commandments to the disciples to preach the gospel.

"He is not here; for He is raised, as He said. Come; see the place where the Lord lay...." (Matthew.28:6) proves that Jesus Christ is the living King. The royal genealogy of Jesus Christ shows that He is the Eternal King on the throne of David. The lion's face in the likeness of the four living creatures seen in Ezekiel.1:10 is the shadow of this gospel. The smoky thread (Exodus.27:16) on the doorpost of the courtyard represents the reign of Jesus Christ.

FEATURES -

- (1) The first book in the New Testament.
- (2) Matthew is the only Gospel where the Church is mentioned (Matt.16:18).
- (3) Jesus Christ is called Immanuel, which means God is with us (Matt.1:21; Isa. 7:14 / Isa.8:8).
- (4) The genealogy proves Jesus Christ has the right ancestry to be a King.
- (5) Since the Gospel begins with the genealogy of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham, it indicates that Jesus Christ belonged to the royal family.
- (6) The command to preach the gospel and to baptize (Matt.28:19,20).

CHRIST IN MATTHEW -

CHRIST IS THE PROMISED MESSIAH KING (MATT.2:1-6)

- (1) Matthew likened Christ to the lion, the king of beasts. Rev.5:5 show that Christ is the lion of the tribe of Judah. The kingdom is promised to the tribe of Judah in Gen.49:9-12.
- (2) Other passages about Jesus Christ ---
 - a) Christ is the Messiah, the hope of Israel, the Messiah (Matt.1:23 / Matthew 2:2,6./Matthew.3:17/Matt.4:15-17/Matt.21:5,9/Matt.22:44,45/Matt.26:64/ Matt.27:11,37)
 - b) Jesus is the last link in the chain of prophets (Matt.12:39,40 / Matt.13:13-15 / Matt.17:5-13)
 - c) Son of Man (Matt. 24:30)
 - d) Servant of the Lord (Matt.12:17-21)
 - e) The Son of David (Matt.1:1 / Matt.21:9)
 - f) King of the Jews - (Matt.2:2 / Matt.27:37)

NT-2

(41) MARK

WRITER	Mark (also known as John.2:12,25), the word Markos means big hammer. Mark's mother's name was Mary (Acts.12:12). Hometown was Jerusalem. Mark was not one of the Lord's disciples. Peter remembers Mark as "my son" because he served with the great apostle Peter in the work of evangelism (1.Pet.5:13/ Philemon.24). He also accompanied Paul on his first missionary journey (Acts.13.13). Mark was the nephew of Barnabas (Col.4:10). He was a Jew (Col.4:11).
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD. 55 in Rome
WRITTEN TO WHOM	For the Roman people
PURPOSE	To prove that Jesus, as a faithful servant, fulfilled the will of God the Father
KEY THEME	Jesus the Servant > Jesus, the Serving Servant
KEY VERSES	(1)Mark 8:34-37 (2) Mark 10:43-45
KEY CHAPTER	Mark.8

KEY CHARACTERS IN MARK :

- (1)JESUS** – Serving Servant who offered Himself as a sacrifice for the sins of the World.
(2)TWELVE DISCIPLES – Simon Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Mathew, James (son of Alphaeus), Thaddaeus, Simon, Judas Iscariot – These are the 12 men chosen as disciples by Jesus Christ.
(3)RELIGIOUS LEADERS – Two religious leaders, Pharisees and Sadducees who worked against Jesus.
(4)PILATE – Roman Governor who ordered to crucify Jesus.

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF MARK:

1	1:1- 1:13	Preparation of the Servant
2	1:14 - 3:12	Galilean ministry of the Servant
3	3:13 - 8:38	Selecting Servant's Disciples
4	9-10	Servant's trip to Jerusalem
5	11-12	Servant's Jerusalem Ministry
6	13	Servant's Olive Mountain Sermon
7	14 - 15	Sacrifice and death of the Servant
8	16	The Victory of the Servant (Resurrection)

In the Gospel of Mark, Jesus Christ is depicted as a servant. He immersed oneself in the works of the Father. He is seen as a servant who preaches the word, teaches, heals, and cares for the needs of others until death. The message of this book is seen in Mark.10:45 - **"For even the Son of Man did not come to be served, but to serve, and to give His life a ransom for many."**

This gospel was written for the Roman Christians in Rome. The Romans, who worshiped many gods, should know that Jesus Christ is the Son of God that he came to this earth to serve, and to give His life as a ransom for many. It is the first of the four Gospels. What makes it special is that it records more miracles than any other gospel (18 miracles, 18 parables). The ox's face in the likeness of the four beasts found in Ezekiel.1:10 is a shadow of this gospel. It is full of being a servant of the Lord. The red thread on the doorpost (Exo.27:16) reveals the blood that Jesus Christ shed on Calvary for the redemption of mankind.

Mark presents Jesus as the suffering Servant of God and as the One who came to serve and sacrifice for us. We have to do the ministries as Jesus did, with the same humility to the service of others. We are the workers of the Kingdom of God. We have to work for the Kingdom of God and for the welfare of others by serving them.

FEATURES IN GOSPEL MARK:

- (1) Mark pictures Jesus as an obedient suffering Servant (Mark.10:45).
- (2) Mark emphasizes Jesus' deeds and works than teaching focusing service and sacrifice.
- (3) The genealogy, birth and childhood of Jesus are seen omitted in this gospel because they are not important for a servant.
- (4) Mark was written for Gentile audience especially Roman believers.
- (5) Mark details about John the Baptist, Christ's baptism and temptation in the first 13 verses (Mark.1:1-13), and then start with the work of Jesus Christ in this earth.
- (6) Mark was Barnabas's nephew (Col.4:14).

CHRIST IN MARK - THE MINISTERING SERVANT

- (1) The Gospel of Mark begins with the words: The beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, the Son of God (Mark.1:1), Christ is the Son of God.
- (2) Jesus Christ is portrayed as a Servant who does the will of God the Father (Mark. 10:45), Christ is a Serving Servant.
- (3) The genealogy, birth, and childhood of Jesus, who came into the world as a man, are not recorded. Because these are not important to a slave. Christ is the Son of Man.
- (4) John the Baptist, who was in God's mind and was seen by the prophets, is seen paving the way for Christ (Malachi.3:1 / Isaiah.40:3 / Mark.1:1-8).
- (5) It was during the baptism of Jesus in the Jordan, that Christ was testified that He was the Son of God (You are My beloved Son) (Mark.1:9-11).
- (6) Christ is the one who baptizes with the Holy Spirit (Mark.1:8).

NT-3

(42) LUKE

WRITER	The Greek physician Luke (Luke the beloved physician) (Col.4:14). Luke literally means light /radiant. Luke has written this gospel and the Acts of the Apostle. He came to faith through the gospel ministry of Paul. Luke was also a constant companion in Paul's evangelistic journey.
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD. 6 in Rome (While in prison with Paul)
WRITTEN TO WHOM	Honourable Theophilus, and to the Gentiles. Luke wrote to his friend Theophilus, a Roman official who was a disciple of Christ, to make him understand that the things Theophilus knew about Christ are true. This is the purpose of Luke's gospel (Luke.1:2,3). The name Theophilus means friend of God.
KEY WORD	Jesus, the Son of Man
KEY VERSES	Luke.1:3,4 / Luke.19:10
KEY THEME	Jesus, the Son of Man came to save the lost.
KEY CHAPTER	Luke.15

KEY CHARACTERS IN LUKE:

- (1)**JESUS** – Son of Man who lived a holy life among the sinful men.
- (2)**TWELVE DISCIPLES** – Simon Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Mathew, James (son of Alphaeus), Thaddaeus, Simon, Judas Iscariot – These are the 12 men chosen as disciples by Jesus Christ.
- (3)**ELIZABETH** – Wife of Zechariah and mother of John the Baptist
- (4)**JOHN THE BAPTIST** – Prophet and forerunner who announced the coming of Christ.
- (5)**MARY** – The virgin mother of Jesus.
- (6)**HEROD** – Son of Herod the great. He killed John the Baptist and attended the trial crucifixion of Jesus Christ.
- (7)**RELIGIOUS LEADERS** – Two religious leaders, Pharisees and Sadducees who worked against Jesus.
- (8)**PILATE** – Roman Governor who ordered to crucify Jesus.
- (9)**MARY MAGDALENE** – Follower of Jesus. She is the first person to see Jesus after His resurrection.

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF LUKE:

1	1:1	The Coming of the Son of Man (from Heaven to Earth)
2	4:14	The Ministry of the Son of Man
3	9:51	The Son of Man is rejected
4	19:28	The Crucifixion and Resurrection of the Son of Man

Luke depicts the complete humanity of the Son of Man, Jesus Christ. He is portrayed as a Perfect Man who sought out sinners, lived with them, loved them, helped them, and died for them. The main message of this gospel is found in Luke.19:10. "*For the Son of Man has come to seek and to save that which was lost.*"

In the Gospel of Matthew, the genealogy goes from Abraham to Jesus (42 generations) and in Luke from Jesus to Adam (74 generations) and ends in God (Luke 3:23-38). When Matthew portrays Jesus as King, we can see the rows of kings. As he relates Adam, the first man in Luke, he introduces Jesus Christ as a Perfect Man.

This is the gospel of the shadow of the human face, one of the four faces of the cherub (Ezek.1:10). The linen found in the screen at the gate of the temple court depicts the sinless human life of Jesus (Exodus.27:16). This is the gospel that reveals God's eternal love for the sinful world. Luke describes the prayer of Jesus Christ on various occasions (Luke.5:16/6:12/9:18,28,29/11:1/22:42 /23:34,46). Relying entirely on God the Father, the Son of Man communicates his needs.

FEATURES OF LUKE:

- (1) The Gospel of Luke is the third book in the New Testament.
- (2) The Gospel of Luke pictures the humanity of Jesus Christ – Jesus, the Son of Man.
- (3) Luke's genealogy starts with Jesus and ends with Adam, son of God (Luke.3:23-38).
- (4) Luke wrote 2 books > Gospel of Luke and Acts of Apostles. Both books are addressed to Theophilus.
- (5) Luke in his Gospel wrote about some women > (1) Elizabeth – Luke.1:5-80 (2) Virgin Mary – Luke.1,2 (3) Anna – Luke.2:36-38 (4) Mary and Martha – Luke.10:38-42
- (6) Luke was a gentile writer.
- (7) Luke was Medical Doctor (Col.4:14).

CHRIST IN LUKE - CHRIST IS A PERFECT MAN (LUKE. 9:58/19:10)

- (1) In the parables of the lost sheep, the lost coin, and the lost son, the Lord Jesus Christ is seen as the Son of Man who came to seek and save the lost (Luke.15).
- (2) Christ is portrayed as having authority over Satan, over sickness, over the power of nature, over sin and over death.
- (3) Jesus' humanity, compassion, and sympathy are repeatedly recorded. The genealogy, birth, and growth of Jesus Christ are described (Luke.3:21-38). In this gospel Christ, the Son of Man, who came to seek out sinful men, is seen dwelling with them, identifying Himself in their sufferings, and save them.
- (4) Christ is the one baptizes with the Holy Spirit and fire (Luke.3:16).

NT-4

(43) JOHN

WRITER	John. (Son of Zebedee, brother of James) The Apostle John was a beloved disciple of Jesus Christ. He is surnamed as the "Apostle of Love", and it is he who wrote all three epistles of John. The name John means "God is gracious".
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD 90 in Ephesus
KEY CHAPTER	John.3
KEY VERSES	John1:11-13 / John 20:30,31
KEY THEME	Jesus, the Saviour and Son of God
CONCLUSION	Believe that Jesus is the Son of God and receive eternal life

KEY CHARACTERS IN JOHN:

- (1) **JESUS** – Saviour and Son of God. Word of God who came into the world. Jesus is fully God and fully Human.
- (2) **TWELVE DISCIPLES** – Simon Peter, Andrew, James, John, Philip, Bartholomew, Thomas, Mathew, James (son of Alphaeus), Thaddaeus, Simon, Judas Iscariot – These are the 12 men chosen as disciples by Jesus Christ.
- (3) **JOHN THE BAPTIST** – Prophet and forerunner who announced the coming of Christ.
- (4) **MARY** – Mother of Jesus.
- (5) **PILATE** – Roman Governor who ordered to crucify Jesus.
- (6) **MARY MAGDALENE** – Follower of Jesus. She is the first person to see Jesus after His resurrection.
- (7) **Lazarus** – Brother of Martha and Mary who was raised from the dead by Jesus.
- (8) **Mary** – Sister of Lazarus
- (9) **Martha** – Sister of Lazarus.

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF JOHN:

1	1:1 - 1:18	The incarnation of the Son of God
2	1:19-4:54	The public ministry of the Son of God
3	5 - 12	Opposition to the Son of God
4	13-17	The Son of God prepares His disciples for ministry
5	18 – 21	The Crucifixion and Resurrection of the Son of God

While Matthew portrays Jesus Christ as King, Mark as servant, and Luke as perfect man, John portrays Jesus Christ as the Son of God. This is the gospel that proves the divinity of Jesus Christ. The purpose of the Gospel is found in John 20:30,31. *"And truly Jesus did many other signs in the presence of His disciples, which are not written in this book; but these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name."* These verses have three mystical words: (1) Signs (2) Faith (3) Life. The word '**Signs**' - miracles performed by Jesus Christ prove that He is the Son of God and second in the Trinity. (John.2:2-11 / John.4:46-54 / John.1:1-5 / John.6:1-14 / John.6:15-21 / John.9:1-41 / John.11:1-44 / John.21:6-11). The word 'Faith' means to trust and submit. Seeing the signs did by Jesus, we must believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God. The word 'Life' means the result of believing in Jesus Christ and the work of Jesus Christ. That is, those who believe in Christ will receive eternal life.

The gist of the Gospel of John can be found in John.3:16. We have eternal life through faith in the Son of God, who died for us by paying the price for all our sins. And the eagle face is one of the four faces of the cherub (Ezek.1:10), and the blue thread of the veil at the door of the Tabernacle (Exodus.27:16) are the shadows of the divinity of Jesus.

FEATURES:

- (1) The Gospel of John is the fourth book in the New Testament.
- (2) Writer of John Gospel wrote 5 books: John, 1.John, 2.John, 3.John, Revelation. Moses was the other writer who wrote 5 books.
- (3) John's father was Zebedee and John's mother was Salome.
- (4) John and James were known as the "Sons of Zebedee."
- (5) Jesus named John and James the "Sons of Thunder" (Mar.3:17).
- (6) Only John records Christ's last words on the cross: "It is Finished" (John.19:30).
- (7) After Christ's ascension, John became a "Pillar" in the Jerusalem Church (Gal.2:9).

SEVEN SIGNS RECORDED IN JOHN:

No	John	Signs	Spiritual Insight
1	2:1-12	Turn water into Wine at Cana	Revealing Jesus' glory/ Jesus is the Source of life
2	4:46-54	Heals a nobleman's son in Capernaum	Jesus is Master over distance
3	5:1-17	Heals the paralytic man at the pool of Bethesda	Jesus is Master over time
4	6:1-14	Feeding 5000	Jesus is the Bread of Life
5	6:15-21	Jesus walking on water, stills a storm	Jesus is Master over nature
6	9:1-41	Healing a man blind from birth	Jesus is the Light of the World
7	11:17-45	Raises Lazarus from the dead	Jesus has power over Death

CHRIST IN JOHN - CHRIST IS THE ABSOLUTE GOD

(1) Christ is the Son of God – John.1:1-3 / 9:35-38 / 10:29/14:7-11 / 15:1

(2) Does God really live on earth? 1. This is what King Solomon asked when he built and dedicated the temple in 1.Kings.8:27. The glory of God, or Shekina, filled the tabernacle (Exodus 40:34) and the temple of God (1.Kings.8:10,11). When the people of Israel disobeyed God, this glory of God gradually disappeared from them (Ezek. 9:3/10:4/10:19/11:23). But in the Gospel of John, God was pleased once again to dwell among His people through Jesus Christ, the Son of God (John.1:1,2 / John.1:14).

(3) The 7 signs found in chapters 1 to 12, the 7 statements of Jesus that I am, and the 5 testimonies found in John.5:30 - 40 are proofs that Jesus is the Son of God and second in the Trinity.

1. I am the Bread of Life – John.6:35,48
2. I am the Light of the World – John.8:12/9:5
3. I am the Door – John.10:7,9
4. I am the Good Shepherd – John.10:11,14
5. I am the Resurrection and Life – John.11:25
6. I am the Way, the Truth, and the Life – John.14:6
7. I am the True Vine – John.15:1-5

(4) This gospel and the ministry of Christ can be related to the parts of the tabernacle. In the first 11 chapters, Jesus carries out his ministry in public, as if outside the screen of the tabernacle. In 12 Jesus mentions his death 4 times. This can be seen as the copper altar. In 13, the disciples' feet were washed with the use of a basin. 14 to 17 see the shadow of the service in the Most Holy Place. 18 to 21 Jesus guarantees redemption through His own blood.

NT-5

(44) THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES

WRITER	The Gospel of Luke, the third Gospel of the New Testament, and the book of Acts are written by Luke (Luke.1:3 / Acts.1:1). He was also Paul's companion in his journey (Philemon.24 / 2.Tim.4:11 / Col.4:14).
WRITTEN TO WHOM	To Theophilus. The name means friend of God. He was a friend of Luke and a Roman official. The aim was to describe the birth, growth and activities of the Christian Church
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About in AD 62 in Rome
KEY VERSES	Acts.1:8 / Act.2:42-47
KEY CHAPTER	Acts:2
KEY THEME	The growth of the Church / Acts of the Holy Spirit

KEY CHARACTERS IN ACTS OF THE APOSTLES:

- (1)PETER** – Disciple of Jesus. Peter is called as “The Rock”.
- (2)JOHN** – Disciple of Jesus. John is called as “The disciple whom Jesus loved”.
- (3)JAMES** – Disciple of Jesus. First disciple who was died for faith in Christ.
- (4)PAUL** – New Testament writer and Missionary. His first name was Saul.
- (5)BARNABAS** – Travelled as a missionary with Paul. His name means – “Son of Encouragement.”
- (6)CORNELIUS** – Roman officer – one of first gentile Christian.

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF ACTS:

1	1-12	Peter's Ministry - The testimony of Christ in Jerusalem and Samaria.
2	13 - 28	Paul's Ministry -The ministry of Paul to the ends of the earth / The testimony of Christ).

The Acts of the Apostles is the history book (the history of the Church) in the New Testament. The Gospels speak of the Lord Jesus Christ, while the Acts of the Apostles speak of the early activities of the Church. The four Gospels record the life and ministry of Jesus Christ. The book of Acts records the impact of this gospel on those who followed Jesus Christ. The ministries of Apostles can be seen in this book. Actually the Acts of Apostles is the acts or works of the Apostles as the name itself explains. Acts is an appendix to the Gospel of Luke. In Luke.24:50-53, Luke concludes his gospel by saying that believers gathered in the temple and praised God. Acts is the book that shows the continued work of these believers.

In the Gospels, we see what the Lord Jesus Christ did in His physical presence on earth. Then in the book of Acts we see Christ sitting in heaven and leading the church with his spiritual body (by the Holy Spirit).

The Gospel of Luke depicts the works of the Son of Man, and the book of Acts depicts the works of the Holy Spirit. Therefore, this book is also known as the "**Acts of the Holy Spirit**".

The main message of this book is seen in Acts.1:8. "But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth." Matthew too concludes his gospel with these Ascension words of Jesus Christ (Matthew.28:19, 20).

FEATURE OF THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES:

In the study of the New Testament, salvation was first to the Jews. The mission of Jesus Christ began among the Jews. When He sent His disciples with the message, he forbade them to go to the Gentiles or to the cities of Samaria (Matthew.10:1-6). After His resurrection, He commanded His disciples to wait in Jerusalem and begin their ministry there (Luke.24:46-49).

In the first seven chapters of Acts (Acts.1-7), the activity of the disciples was among the Jews. In the second chapter (Acts.2) the Holy Spirit comes to the earth and Jews were admitted to the Church. Gentiles have no access to the Church. Later Stephen is stoned to death by the Jews, the nation of Israel (Acts.7:54-60). Then in the eighth chapter (Acts.8) the Samaritans are admitted into the Church (Acts.8:1-8). In the tenth chapter (Acts.10) the Gentiles were admitted. Thus, we the gentiles get a great privilege to enter the presence of God and Church. Hence this book shows our great blessing to share the spiritual rights by the grace of God through the Holy Spirit.

CHRIST IN THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES - THE BAPTIZM OF THE HOLY SPIRIT

(1) The Ascended Lord – Acts.1:9

(2) The Lord Jesus Christ came into the world as the Son of Man; died on the cross for atonement; buried; and on the third day he rose again; This Jesus Christ is the subject of the story. In the Old Testament, God works for man. In the Gospel, Christ works with men. But in the book of Acts the Holy Spirit dwells in men and works.

(3) The Old Testament quotations, the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the testimonies of the apostles, the power of the Holy Spirit and His work all show that Jesus Christ is the only Savior. (Acts.2:22-36/ Acts.10:34-43). "Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved." (Acts.4:12) – This indicates Jesus Christ.

(4) Through Jesus Christ, the hope of believers can be seen in this book. It contains the sure announcement that Jesus Christ, who ascended to heaven, will return. (Acts.1:9-11).

THE EPISTLES

After the four Gospels in the New Testament are the apostolic writings ---

- (1) Acts of the Apostles (New Testament 5th Book)
- (2) Apostolic Writings or Epistles

The Apostolic Writings or Epistles can be divided into two: (1) The Epistle of Paul
(2) Universal Epistles.

(1) The Epistles of Paul – 14 numbers.

1	Romans	8	1.Thessalonians
2	1.Corinthians	9	2.Thessalonians
3	2.Corinthians	10	1.Timothy
4	Galatians	11	2.Timothy
5	Ephesians	12	Titus
6	Philippians	13	Philemon
7	Colossians	14	Hebrews
Paul is generally thought to have written Hebrews			

(2) Universal Epistles (General Epistles) - 7 Numbers.

1	James
2	1.Peter
3	2.Peter
4	1.John
5	2.John
6	3.John
7	Jude

Paul was the one who worked very hard of all the Apostles. 9 were written for churches and 5 for individuals. According to chronological order 1.Thessalonians was written first. But the Epistle to the Romans is the first added to the New Testament. It contains the doctrine of Salvation. It is therefore advisable to add this epistle first. The Holy Spirit has arranged all the Epistles step by step according to the doctrines. It is recorded in order from Salvation to the Coming of the Lord.

1	Romans	Salvation and Baptism
2	Corinthians	Holiness and Separation
3	Galatians	Fruit of the Spirit
4	Ephesians	The need and manner in which the believer must fight against the enemy
5	Philippians	The Joy of the Spirit
6	Colossians	Live in Christ, Grow to perfection
7	Thessalonians	The Return of the Lord

NT-6

(45) ROMANS

WRITER	The Apostle Paul
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About 58 AD Paul writes in Corinth as he prepares to go to Jerusalem.
WRITTEN TO WHOM	For Christians in Rome and for believers elsewhere?
KEY WORD	The righteousness of God (Romans.1:16,17)
KEY VERSES	(1) Rom.1:16,17 / Rom.3:21-25 / Rom.5:1.
KEY CHAPTERS	Rom.6,7,8
KEY THEME	Justification by Faith

KEY CHARACTERS IN ROMANS:

(1) PAUL – New Testament writer and Missionary. His first name was Saul. Apostle and author of the Book of Romans.

(2) PHOEBE – Deaconess of the Church at Cenchrea who delivered the letter (Epistle Romans) to the Roman Believers.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE OF ROMANS:

1	1:1-- 1:17	Introduction
2	1:18 - 3:20	Sin
3	3:21-5:21	Salvation
4	6-8	Sanctification
5	9-11	Sovereignty
6	12–16	Service of the justified person

Paul's greatest work is the Epistle to the Romans. The other epistles refer to the work and doctrine of Jesus Christ, Romans points to the sacrificial death of Jesus Christ. The subject of Romans is the **"Justification by Faith"**. The message of Paul in this epistle is this: 'Be Right with God, Ourselves and Others'. The Epistle to the Romans is a key to understand the whole Bible. It provides guidance on how to continue the Christian life successfully.

The book of Genesis says that Paradise (Kingdom of Heaven) was lost. The book of Revelation speaks of the regaining of Paradise. Revelation reveals hope for the future when Genesis shows the old condition. We should not look at the old loss and sigh, but look forward to a glorious future and live. But we who live in the midst of it enjoy the paradise lost in Genesis, and the paradise to be found in Revelation, on earth itself -- this is the theme in Romans. The dwelling on this earth of God's children who are justified by faith and fellowship with God is exactly like heavenly feeling (Psalm.73:25). The Epistle to the Romans describes in detail the fall of man and the restoration of the divine fellowship.

FEATURES: This Epistle contains profound truths and foundations of the Christian faith. The Epistle to the Romans is known as:

- [1. The Constitution of Christianity](#)
- [2. The Christian Manifesto](#)
- [3. The Cathedral of Christian Faith](#)

CHRIST IN THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS - CHRIST JUSTIFIES (Rom.3:24)

- (1) One can inherit the redemption that God has prepared through the crucifixion of Christ Jesus, when one believes in Christ and accepts Christ as Savior in the heart (Rom.3:25/ Rom.4:5/ Rom.10:9:10,11).
- (2) The death of Christ was the death of Atonement (Rom.3:25).
- (3) The shed blood of Christ has become the ransom for the redemption of sinners. Free justification is obtained (Rom.3:24,25)
- (4) The crucifixion of Christ made possible the justification of life for all mankind (Rom.5:18,19). Jesus Christ is portrayed as the Second Adam, who justifies all.
- (5) There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus (Rom.8:1).
- (6) Jesus Christ, the Son of God, came to earth as a human being to do all that man was required to do before God (Rom.8:3).
- (7) In this Epistle we will look at the various experiences of Salvation that God gives to sinful man through Christ.
 - i. Salvation : Rom.1:6 / Rom.10:9,10
 - ii. Redemption : Rom.3:24
 - iii. Justification : Rom.5:1,9,19
 - iv. Forgiveness : Rom.6:7
 - v. Eternal life : Rom.6:22,23

NT-7

(46) 1.CORINTHIANS

WRITER	Paul.
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	In 56 A.D. During his three-year stay in Ephesus
WRITTEN TO WHOM	To the Church of God in Corinth and to Believers everywhere.
KEY WORD	(1) Lordship (2) Wisdom of God (3) Correct the error of carnal life
KEY VERSES	1.Cor.1:10/1.Cor.2:6-8/1.Cor.6:19,20 1.Cor.10:12,13
KEY CHAPTER	1.Corinthians.13
KEY THEME	Holiness and Separation
FEATURE	The name of Jesus Christ is repeated many times in the book of 1.Corinthians.

KEY CHARACTERS IN 1.CORINTHIANS:

- (1)PAUL** – Author of the letters to the Corinthian Church.
- (2)TIMOTHY** – Paul’s fellow missionary. He was sent by Paul to help Corinthian Church.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE OF 1 CORINTHIANS :

1	1:1 - 1:9	Introduction and Greetings
2	1:10 - 4:21	The differences in the Corinthians
3	5:1 - 6.8	Get rid of immoral life
4	6:9 - 6:20	The holiness of the body
5	7	Marriage
6	8 -10	Christian Liberty
7	11	Christian Model, The Lord's Table
8	12 - 14	Spiritual Gifts
9	15	Resurrection of the dead
10	16	Offering collection, Greetings

Corinth was an important city in Greece. The inhabitants of that city, known as the "Magic Market" of the Roman Empire, were corrupt and vile (1.Cor.6:9-11). Although Corinth was a world-famous trading center, it was a centre of immorality and idolatry. The word Corinthians was known in the ancient world as a synonym for adultery and wickedness. Paul preached the gospel in this city also. As a result of 18 months of hard work (Acts.18:1-7), a group of these wicked men believed in the Lord and were saved (1.Cori.1:26-28).

There are two main reasons why Paul was inspired to write the first epistle. First, it so happened that Paul heard from Chloe about the spirituality of the church and the divisions among believers (1.Cor.1:11). The first six chapters exhort us to avoid such divisions and perversions and to live in holiness as believers are members of Christ. Then, beginning from chapter 7, we find the Paul answering many of the questions Corinthians wrote to him (1.Cor.7:1/1.Cor.8:1-13). They were questions about marriage, Christian liberty, the Lord's Table, the use of spiritual gifts, and the resurrection of the dead. It deals with the abuses of grace and family problems in detail, describes the obstacles, hardships, difficulties, struggles, pressures, and spiritual depravity that the Church poses. Also there is instruction for the disciplinary action to be taken in this regard. He exhorts that let all things be done decently and in order (1.Cor.14:39), and be done in love (Chapter.13).

"**Holiness and Separation**" is the main theme.

CHRIST IN 1 CORINTHIANS - CHRIST SANCTIFIES (1 COR. 1:30)

- (1) Christ has risen (1.Cor.15)
- (2) He died on the cross to be a substitute for sinners, and was resurrected on the third day. It was according to the Scriptures (1.Cor.15:3,4). As in Adam all die, so also in Christ all will live (1.Cor.15:22).
- (3) Christ is depicted as the Second Man from Heaven (1.Cor.15:47).
- (4) Christ is seen as the believer's salvation, victory, goal, and hope.
- (5) Jesus Christ is rich (1.Cor.1:6)
- (6) He is our wisdom, righteousness, purification, and redemption (1.Cor.1:30).
- (7) Lord of Glory (1.Cor.2:8).
- (8) Jesus Christ is The Foundation (1.Cor.3:11)
- (9) Jesus Christ is the only Lord (1.Cor.8:6).
- (10) Christ is the Rock (1.Cor.10:4).
- (11) Victory through Jesus Christ (1.Cor.15:57).

NT-8

(47) 2.CORINTHIANS

WRITER	Paul (2.Cor.1:1)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD 57 in Macedonia
WRITTEN TO WHOM	To the Church in Corinth and to Christians everywhere.
KEY WORD	Consolation
KEY VERSES	2.Cor.4:5,6 /2.Cor.5:17-20 / 2.Cor.7:6,7
KEY THEME	Rebuking the False Teachers
KEY CHAPTERS	2.Cori.8 / 2.Cor.9

KEY CHARACTERS IN 2.CORINTHIANS:

(1)PAUL – Author of the letters to the Corinthian Church.

(2)TIMOTHY – Paul’s fellow missionary. He was sent by Paul to help Corinthian Church.

(3)TITUS – Gentile man who assisted Paul. Later Titus was sent to minister on the Mediterranean island of Crete.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE OF 2 CORINTHIANS :

1	1-7	Paul describes his ministry
2	8-9	Encourages the saints to collect alms
3	10-13	Paul confirms his apostleship

The slanderers entered into the Corinthians and spread slander against Paul. The accusation was that Paul was proud, hypocritical, unstable, and unfit to be considered an apostle of Jesus Christ. Paul sent Titus to Corinth to find out the truth about this slanderous propaganda against him. The information he received from Titus when he returned was heartwarming and comforting. After reading the first epistle, they submitted themselves to God and worked against the heretics. Paul was glad to hear of this positive change and conversion of the Corinthians. 2 Corinthians is the Epistle which conveys joy and appreciate them, but at the same time justly argues a small group of people who have no repentance and rebukes the slanderers. Paul encourages and strengthens the Church here. It shows the suffering, despair and sorrow that the apostle endured (2.Cor.11:23,33).

CHRIST IN 2.CORINTHIANS - THE ONE WHO DOES NOT KNOW SIN, AND HE WAS MADE SIN FOR US (2.Cor.5:21).

(1) Christ, who was rich enough to make the poor rich, was born poor. Christ came into the world to bring justice and glory to the poor mankind, because of sin. This is the great grace of God (2.Cor.8:9).

(2) Passages from this Epistle (2 Corinthians) Depicting Christ ---

1. Source of Grace and Peace— 2.Cor.1:2
2. God of all comfort – 2.Cor.1:2
3. The Comfort of the Believer – 2.Cor.1:5

4. Who leads us victorious – 2.Cor.2:14
5. Christ, the very image of God – 2.Cor.4:4
6. Christ is Lord: 2.Cori.4:5, . Cor.4:14
7. Christ is The Light – 2.Cor.4:6.
8. Christ is the Judge – 2.Cor.5:10.
9. Christ the One who reconciles us - 2.Cor.5:19
10. Christ is ignorant of sin – 2.Cor.5:21
11. He has been made sin for us - 2.Cor.5:21
12. Christ is rich – 2.Cor.8:9
13. The Gift of God – 2.Cor.9:15
14. Owner – 2.Cor.10:7
15. Grace and Power – 2.Cor.12:9

NT-9

(48) GALATIANS

WRITER	Paul. (Gal.1:1 /Gal.5:2 / Gal.6:11)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD. 49 in Antioch, Syria
Written to whom	To the Churches in Galatia (Established during Paul's first missionary journey)
KEY WORD	Freedom (Freedom from the Law)
THEME	Liberty from the yoke of slavery under Law
KEY VERSES	(1) Gal.2:20,21 (2) Gal.5:1

KEY CHARACTERS IN GALATIANS:

(1) PAUL – Author of the Epistle to the Galatians.

(2) PETER – Leader of the Church in Jerusalem.

(3) BARNABAS – Fellow Worker of Paul. Travelled with Paul as a missionary.

(4) TITUS – Gentile man who assisted Paul. Later Titus was sent to minister on the Mediterranean island of Crete.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE OF GALATIANS :

1	1 - 2	The Gospel of Liberty (Confirms the Gospel of Grace)
2	3 - 4	The Doctrine of Liberty (Teaches the Gospel of Grace)
3	5 - 6	The Life of Liberty (Practicality of the Gospel of Grace)

Churches were established in the Galatia during Paul's second missionary journey. Those who were saved by faith in Jesus Christ were seen shouting at Paul as an angel (Gal.4:14). Sometime later some slanderers went out from Jerusalem into Galatia,

and were slandering about the personality of Paul and his message; some false doctrines were spread among them. They said that Paul did not receive his apostolic position directly from the Lord because he was not one of the twelve, and that is why Paul's messages were not authoritative. They also taught that Paul's message of salvation by faith was incomplete, and that salvation required observance of the Law of Moses.

The Galatians were saved by faith in Jesus Christ, but after this, because of these people, they journey towards salvation by works. He wrote this letter to the Galatians, describing the apostolic authority he had received from God as an apostle, and the message God had given him. The Jewish leaders, the heretics taught that those who came to the Christian faith from the Gentiles must obey the commandments of the law if they are to be saved. They taught that faith alone is not enough for salvation, but works and observance of the law is required. Hence in this epistle Paul opposes their opinion. It is seen that the Jerusalem Church leaders were gathered together to solve this problem in the early Christian Church (Acts 15:22-29).

It was established that whether one is a Jew or a Gentile, faith in Christ Jesus alone is the basis for Salvation by grace. The epistle describes the many shortcomings of the law and the virtues of the Gospel by grace.

WEAKNESSES OF THE LAW IN GALATIANS

- (1) Not justified by the works of the law : Gal. 2:16 / Gal.3:11
- (2) He who trusts in the law is under curse : Gal. 3:10
- (3) Faith is not the basis of the law : Gal. 3:12
- (4) Due to violation of the law it was added : Gal. 3:19
- (5) The law until the promised Seed comes : Gal.3:19
- (6) The Law, the babysitter leading to Christ : Gal. 3:24
- (7) Christ was born to set free those who are under the law: Gal.4:5
- (8) The law yoke of slavery (enslaves) :Gal.4:9 / Gal5:1
- (9) The law encourages the observance of rituals : Gal. 4:10
- (10) The law persecutes those who are born of the Spirit : Gal.4:29
- (11) The law requires circumcision : Gal.5:2,3
- (12) The law separates itself from Christ : Gal.5:4

CHRIST IN THE EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS – CHRIST IS THE ONE WHO LIBERATES FROM THE LAW

1. The justification and salvation that God freely gives by grace through faith in Christ Jesus liberates man from the bondage of law and sin and leads him to spiritual freedom (Gal.5:1). Christ is our Giver of freedom.

2. By paying the price, He has purchased us from the curse of the law, because Christ died on the cross as a curse for us (Gal.3:13). This cross frees a sinner from the curse of sin, selfishness, and the law (Gal.1:3, 2:20, 3:13, 4:5, 5:24, and 6:14).

NT-10

(49) EPHESIANS

WRITER	Paul
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD 60 during his imprisonment in Rome.
WRITTEN TO WHOM	For believers in Ephesus and elsewhere
KEY WORD	Grace
KEY VERSES	Eph.1:3 /Eph.2:8-10 / Eph.4:13/Eph.5:31,32
THEME	Church - body of Christ / Believers riches in Christ
KEY CHAPTER	Eph.6

KEY CHARACTERS IN EPHESIANS:

(1)PAUL – Author of the letter to the Ephesians. Wrote to the Church at Ephesus about their position as Body of Christ and their relationship with God.

(2)TYCHICUS – He was deputed by Paul to encourage the Believers of Ephesus.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE OF EPHESIANS :

1	1-3	The Position of the believer
2	4-6	The Practical Life of the believer

The Epistle to the Ephesians is one of the four epistles that Paul wrote while imprisoned in Rome. [Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon are prison epistles](#). All four epistles were written during Paul's first imprisonment for two years in a Roman prison. Ephesians is first, Colossians second, Philemon third, and Philippians last. It stems from his constant meditation of Jesus Christ during his leisure time in Roman prison.

It contains thoughts on the Universal Church -- it is the mystical body of Christ, regardless of whether Jew or Greek. Christ is the head of the Church. This epistle Ephesians was written and sent to through Tychicus. The believers will have to read in the Local Church and obtain the wisdom of Christ, and become experts in the knowledge of the Church. The epistle to the Ephesians is called the "Queen of Epistles" (Eph.1:1), because it is the greatest of Paul's epistles.

CITY OF EPHESUS -

Ephesus, with its fertile terrain and good climate, was the most famous port city in Asia Minor, located about 40 miles south of Smyrna. As four major roads were passing through Ephesus, it was calling the 'Gateway of Asia'. In addition, Ephesus was well connected by road to most parts of Asia, bringing with it products from many cities. Hence Ephesus was also known as the "Asian Market". Ephesus was a province of the Roman Empire. Because of its loyal allegiance, Ephesus was recognized by the Roman rulers as a Free City. Ephesus was also a famous religious city. There was a beautiful and famous shrine of goddess Artemis, also known as Diana. The Temple of Diana was one of the Seven Wonders of the Ancient World.

Ephesus was a hot bed of idolatry, witchcraft, and superstition. In addition to the natives, the inhabitants of the area were six mixed tribes, including the Greeks, the Athenians, and the Jews. It was notorious for his crimes and immoral activities. Any

criminals who entered the temple premises of goddess Artemis were safe as a sanctuary. They could not be caught or punished from there. The area around the temple was a haunt of thousands of women who were engaged in immoral activities. Thus Ephesus was the most religiously and morally degraded city.

CHURCH AT EPHESUS –

The word Ephesus means desirable and loose. Ephesus was a City immersed in idolatry and carnality. It was also a center of black magic and idolatry. Paul stayed in Ephesus for a week during his second missionary journey (Acts.18:18-21), and three years during his third missionary journey (Acts.20:21). This caused much trouble for the idolaters and worshipers of the goddess Artemis, who revolted against Paul (Acts.19:21-41). Many were saved by Paul's ministry in Ephesus. As a result, Churches were established in and around Ephesus. Here we see that Aquila, Priscilla, and Apollos worked together with Paul (Acts.18:18-26).

The saved believers are the possessors of many spiritual treasures in Jesus Christ. However, it was written for a group of believers who are in spiritual poverty ignorant of this wealth. Convincing that they are rich in Jesus Christ, this epistle encourages them to inherit all the blessings and live in the glory of God. Describes the need and manner in which the believer must fight against the enemy. We, believers are seated in heaven in Christ (Eph.2:6,7).

This epistle shows God's great thoughts about the Church. The first three chapters describe what God has done for us, and the last three chapters describe what we must do for God. That is, I need to know what God has done for me. After knowing, I must live for God. In this epistle the Church is likened to the body of Christ.

The main point of this epistle is the position of the believer in Christ and the position of Christ in the believer.

TREASURES IN THE EPHESIANS –

- (1) **Riches of Grace** - Eph.1:7,8 - By grace He has redeemed us.
- (2) **Riches of Glory** - Ephesians 1:17,18 - The eyes of our understanding being enlightened
- (3) **The exceeding riches of His grace** - Ephesians 2:4-7 - By the abundance of grace we are seated in heaven.
- (4) **The unsearchable riches** - Ephesians 3:8,9 - This grace is given to preach the gospel to the Gentiles, and to make manifest to all the conditions of the mystery which is hidden from everlasting God, who created all things.
- (5) **The riches of His glory** - Ephesians 3:16-19 - Let the inner man be strengthened with power through the riches of glory, that Christ may dwell in the hearts, that we may know the love of Christ which surpasses all knowledge, and that we may be filled with all the fullness of God.

THE ONES FROM EPHESIANS - (Eph. 4:4-6)

1	One Hope	Holy call
2	One Body	The church of believers
3	One Spirit	The Holy Spirit
4	One Lord	Jesus Christ
5	One Faith	The gospel of the grace of Christ
6	One Baptism	The baptism of faith
7	One God and Father	Almighty God

THE MINISTERS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT CHURCH

IN EPHESIANS - (Ephesians 4:11)

(1) APOSTLES (2) PROPHETS (3) EVANGELISTS (4) PASTORS (5) TEACHERS

THE WALK OF THE BELIEVER IN EPHESIANS

- (1) Walk worthy of the calling : Eph.4:1
- (2) Walk with all lowliness : Eph.4:2
- (3) Walk with all gentleness : Eph.4:2
- (4) Walk with all longsuffering : Eph.4:2
- (5) No longer walk as the Gentiles : Eph.4:17
- (6) Walk in love : Eph.5:2
- (7) Walk as children of light : Eph.5:9
- (8) Walk with great care as wise : Eph. 5:15

THE WHOLE ARMOR OF THE BELIEVER IN EPHESIANS - (Eph.6:13-20)

- (1) The Girdle of **TRUTH**
- (2) The Breastplate of **RIGHTEOUSNESS**
- (3) The Sandals of **GOSPEL**
- (4) The Shield of **FAITH**
- (5) The Helmet of **SALVATION**
- (6) The Sword of the **SPIRIT**
- (7) Communication Instrument by **PRAYER**

CHRIST IN THE EPHESIANS - CHRIST HAS INFINITELY GREAT GLORY

- I. While the Jews were near as God's people, the Gentiles were far from God, because they did not know the true God; Yet these two become partakers of the same salvation through Christ Jesus and members of one church (Eph.2:11-22).
- II. The Head of the body which is the Church (Eph.1:22,23).
- III. Christ is the Cornerstone (Eph.2:20).
- IV. The phrase 'in Christ' or similar words are used many times in this epistle
 1. The believer in Christ Jesus - Eph.1:1
 2. Blessed in Christ - Eph.1:3
 3. Chosen in Christ - Eph.1:5
 4. Adopted in Christ - Eph.1:6.
 5. The believers are predestined to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ- Eph.1:6
 6. Redeemed in Christ - Eph.1:7
 7. Obtained an inheritance in Christ - Eph.1:11
 8. Who first trusted in Christ - Eph.1:12
 9. Sealed in Christ - Eph.1:14
 10. Made us alive together with Christ - Eph.2:5
 11. Great love in Christ Jesus - Eph.2:6.
 12. Raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ - Eph.2:7
 13. Have been brought near in Christ - Eph.2:13
 14. Created in Christ Jesus - Eph.2:10
 15. Grows into a holy temple in the Lord - Eph.2:21
 16. Fellow heirs in Christ Jesus - Eph.3:6
 17. Have boldness and access with confidence through faith in Christ Jesus - Eph.3:12

NT-11

(50) PHILIPPIANS

WRITER	Paul (Philippians.1:1)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD 61 in Roman prison
WRITTEN TO WHOM	Christians in Philippi and believers elsewhere
KEY WORD	(1) Rejoice (2) The Living Christ
KEY VERSES	(1) Phil.1:21 (2) Phil.3:1 (3) Phil.4:4,12,13
KEY CHAPTER	Phil.2
KEY THEME	Happiness and Peace in Christ / The Joy of the Lord

KEY CHARACTERS IN PHILIPPIANS:

(1)PAUL – Author of the letter to the Philippians. Addressed to the Philippians about the Joy and Strength found in Christ.

(2)TIMOTHY – Missionary prepared by Paul to work in Philippi.

(3)EPAPHRODITUS – A Faithful worker from Philippi who assisted Paul.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE OF PHILIPPIANS:

1	Chapter 1	Description of Circumstances
2	Chapter 2	The Mind of Christ Jesus
3	chapter 3	Knowledge about Christ Jesus
4	Chapter 4	The Peace of Christ

King Philip of Macedonia, father of Alexander the Great in BC.353, captured the town of Krenides. It was rebuilt and renamed after him - "Philippi". The old name Krenides means 'The Little Fountains'. Paul had visited Philippi on his missionary journey. Silas, a co-worker, was also accompanied him.

Philippi was the first city in Europe to preach the gospel and establish a Church. They went there thinking that they would see a chapel by the riverside. Paul and his friends preached the gospel to the women by the river. Lydia, a purple seller from Thyatira, Asia Minor, was the first to believe in the Gospel. Lydia is said to have been a God-fearing woman (Acts.16:14) and it is said that she may have been converted from the gentile faith to Judaism. Lydia and her family were the first believers (Acts.16:11-15).

Paul and Silas were beaten as a result of preaching the gospel; and were imprisoned. In the middle of the night, in the midst of the agony, they prayed and sang praises to God. As a result, we can see the workings of God and many came to believe in the Lord (Acts.16:22-34).

Though Paul exhorted that those who evangelize should live by the gospel (1.Cor. 9:14), but he also met his daily needs through tent making. They often received fellowship from the Philippian Church (Phil.4:15,16). When the Philippian Church learned that Paul was a prisoner in Rome for the sake of the gospel, they sent a financial aid through Epaphroditus. This gift was greatly appreciated by Paul. The Epistle to the Philippians is a record of his joy and gratitude for seeing Epaphroditus and receiving the loving fellowship of the Church (Phi.4:10-14).

Through his Epistle Philippians, Paul states that the Christian life with Christ is full of joy and power. **Phil.4:4** - "Always rejoice in the Lord; Again, I say, rejoice." **Phil.4:13** - "I am sufficient for all things through Christ Who strengthens me."

THE SEVEN STEPS OF THE HUMILITY OF JESUS CHRIST IN PHILIPPIANS –

Phil.2:5-8 -- Let this mind be in you which was also in Christ Jesus, 6 who, being in the form of God, did not consider it robbery to be equal with God, 7 but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men. 8 And being found in appearance as a man, He humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross.

- (1) Being in the form of God, Christ not considered equality with God
- (2) Took the form of a slave
- (3) Became the human likeness
- (4) Emptied Himself - set aside glory for a while
- (5) He humbled Himself
- (6) Delivered to death on the cross
- (7) Became obedient.

CHRIST IN THE PHILIPPIANS - CHRIST IS JOYFUL

- (1) Christ did not hold fast to equality with God, but came in the form of a servant (Phil.2:1-11).
 - (2) sees Christ as the perfect example of true humility (Phil.2:5)
 - (3) Christ is the Exalted Lord (Phil.2:9) "Exalted above all names."
 - (4) He will transform our humble body into His glorious body (Phil.3:21).
 - (5) I can do all things through Christ Who strengthens me (Phil.4:13), which means that Christ is the source of power.
 - (6) The personhood, divinity, and ministry of Christ can be seen on different levels, in the relationship between Christ and the believer.
 - (a) Christ is the second of the Trinity (In Christ God's deity) - Phil.1:2/2:6-11
 - (b) The Glory of God in Christ (In Christ God ' s Glory) - Phil.1:11/ Phil.2:11
 - (c) Christ is the fruit of Righteousness of Believers -
(Christ believers Life) - Phil.1:11
 - (d) Christ is The Life of a Believer - Phil.1:20,21
 - (e) The Sacrifice of Christ (Christ 's Atonement) - Phil.2:8
 - (f) Christ is worthy of worship - Phil.2:10.
 - (g) Christ's obedience - Phil.2:12
 - (h) in Christ God's Children Phil.2:14
 - (i) in Christ God's peace to men - Phil.4:7
 - (j) Christ's grace - Phil.4:23.
-

NT-12

(51) COLOSSIANS

WRITER	Paul (Col.1:1)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About in the 60's AD during his Roman imprisonment.
WRITTEN TO WHOM	To the Colossian Church in Asia Minor, and to believers everywhere
KEYWORDS	(1) Christ before all things (2) Fullness
KEY VERSES	Col.1:18 /Col.2:9,10 / Col.3:12,13 / Col.4:6
THEME	Christ, the Head of the Church
KEY CHAPTER	Col.3 - Seek those things which are above

KEY CHARACTERS IN COLOSSIANS:

- (1) **PAUL** – Author of the letter to the Colossians. Wrote to Colossians that Christ is the head of the Church. Exhorted them to flee from false doctrines and those who deny Christ's deity.
- (2) **TIMOTHY** – Fellow Missionary travelled with Paul.
- (3) **TYCHICUS** – He was deputed by Paul to Colosse to bring letters and news to Paul and to comfort the believers (Col.4:7-9).
- (4) **ONESIMUS** – Faithfully served Paul in the Jail and saved through the gospel preached by Paul. When Paul wrote an epistle to the Colossians he sent Onesimus with Tychicus with the letter to Philemon (Col.4:9).
- (5) **ARISTARCHUS** – Thessalonian, co-prisoner of Paul who travelled with Paul on his third missionary journey (Col.4:10).
- (6) **MARK** – Cousin of Barnabas who accompanied Paul (Col.4:10).
- (7) **EPAPHRAS** – Founder of the Colossian Church (Col.1:7,8 /4:11,12).

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE - COLOSSIANS:

1	1 - 2	The sovereignty of Christ. (Creator, Savior, Lord)
2	3 - 4	Dedication of Christ. (The Practical Life of a Believer)

Colossae was a city in the Phrygia region of Asia Minor. Its nearest towns were Laodicea and Hierapolis (Col.4:13,16). Paul did not go to Colossae and preach the gospel (Col.2:1). But Ephaphras, a fellow servant of Paul and a servant of the Lord, may have been used by God to start the Church in Colossae (Col.1:6-8). Epaphras also served in the nearby cities of Laodicea and Hierapolis (Col. 4:12,13). Probably the first believers in the Colossian Church were those who had heard and believed the gospel in Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost. While Paul was imprisoned in Rome, Epaphras from Colossae went to Rome to see Paul. Paul learned from Epaphras about the dangerous doctrine that had entered the Colossian Church. The doctrines were all about law and philosophy, which degraded the greatness of the Lord's personality. Pagan philosophy and the rituals of Judaism entered the Church. Realizing this, Paul spoke of the heavenly exaltation of Christ and the uniqueness of His personality, and warned believers that all that they needed had been received through Christ, and that believers should turn away from this dangerous doctrine.

The mystery of the Church, which has been hidden for ages and generations, can be found in the book of Colossians (Col.1:26,27). Christ is recorded as the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of all creation (Col.1:15), the head of the body of the church (Col.1:18), and the all-perfect incarnated God (Col.2:9).

In Chapter 2 we can see three warnings of Paul > (1) Col.2:4 -“ Lest anyone should deceive you with persuasive words” (2) Col.2:8 - “Let anyone cheat you through philosophy and empty deceit” (3) Col.2:16,17 - “Let no one judge you in food or in drink, or regarding a festival or a new moon or sabbaths, which are a shadow of things to come, but the substance is of Christ.

Colossian Chapters one and two are doctrinal and chapters three and four are about the practical life of the believer. Those who have died with Christ (Col.3:3), risen with Christ (Col.3:2) and are seated with Christ (Col.3:2), and are hidden in Christ with God (Col.3:3), have to be revealed in glory with Christ (Col.3:4). If so, then they should seek and consider what is above, and not what is on the earth (Col.3:2).

SIMILARITIES AND DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE EPISTLES OF EPHESIANS AND COLOSSIANS -

- (1) The Epistle to the Ephesians and the Epistle to the Colossians are prison epistles of great importance.
- (2) Christ and the Church are the subjects of both.
- (3) In Ephesians the church is depicted as the body of Christ, and in Colossians Christ is depicted as the head of the church.
- (4) While the Epistle to the Ephesians is a circular epistle, then the Colossians refers to the Colossian Church.
- (5) The Epistle to Ephesians emphasizes the character and unity of the Church, while the Epistle to the Colossians emphasizes the Lordship of Christ.
- (6) Ephesians does not seem to oppose false doctrines. But the Epistle to the Colossians opposes false doctrines and exhorts believers to abstain from it.
- (7) Ephesians does not appear to greet individuals. The Epistle to the Colossians greets many individuals.

CHRIST IN THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS – CHRIST IS OUR LIFE

There are many attributes of Christ, our glorious hope --

- | | |
|--|--------|
| (1) The Beloved Son of the Father | - 1:13 |
| (2) Redeemer | - 1:14 |
| (3) The express image of the invisible God | - 1:15 |
| (4) The firstborn of all creation | - 1:15 |
| (5) Christ the Creator of all things | - 1:16 |
| (6) The head of the church | - 1:18 |
| (7) The first resurrected | - 1:18 |
| (8) The perfect head of God | - 1:19 |
| (9) The cause of the reconciliation | - 1:22 |
| (10) Hope of glory | - 1:27 |
| (11) The source of wisdom and knowledge | - 2:3 |
| (12) Christ is the fullness of God | - 2:9 |
| (13) Christ is on the right hand of God | - 3:1 |
| (14) Christ is our life | - 3:4 |
| (15) Christ is the Most High | - 3:11 |
| (16) Christ forgives | - 3:13 |
| (17) Christ is peace | - 3:15 |

NT-13

(52) 1.THESSALONIANS

WRITER	Paul
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD - 41 in Corinth
WRITTEN TO	To believers in Thessalonica and elsewhere. The Second Coming of Christ is mentioned at the end of each chapter -- 1.Thes.1:10 / 2:19 / 3:13 / 4:16-18 / 5:9,10,23.
KEY VERSES	1. Thes.3:12,13 / 1.Thes. 4:14-18 / 1.Thes.5:9,10
THEME	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ The coming of Christ for the Church.➤ Appearance of Christ and our comforts.

KEY CHARACTERS IN 1.THESSALONIANS:

(1)PAUL – Author of the letter to the 1.Thessalonians. Addressed them about the second coming of Christ.

(2)TIMOTHY – Fellow Missionary travelled and worked with Paul (1.Thes.1:1).

(3)SILAS - Fellow Missionary travelled and ministered with Paul (1.Thes.1:1).

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE 1.THESSALONIANS:

1	1-3	Paul's Memories of the Thessalonians
2	4-5	Paul's Counsel to the Church

Thessalonica was a major City in Macedonia. As there were many hot springs it was known as "Therma". The Macedonian king Cassander rebuilt this city. He named it as "Thessalonica" in memory of his wife. She was the sister of Alexander the Great. It is now known as Salonica, which is located in Turkey. Paul on his second missionary trip travelled to this City in the Macedonian state and ministered there (Acts.17:1-9). The gathering of those believers is known as Thessalonica Church.

This is the first of Paul's epistles. Paul preached to the Jews in the Church for three weeks. Some of them were saved and a group of idolatrous gentiles as well. After ministering in Thessalonica for three weeks Paul arrived in Athens, and then he had thoughts of the Thessalonians believers, so he sent Timothy to know about their welfare. He knew about their faith, love, hope, and adversity through Timothy after he returned from there. Paul was glad to hear of their steadfastness in the midst of all oppositions. This epistle is written to encourage them. They were persecuted by others; but stood steadfast in the faith. They abounded in love and faith (1.Thes.1:2-8/3:1-10).

It answers many of the following questions that arise about the appearance of the Lord.

- (1) What will happen when the Lord comes?
- (2) Will the dead saints remain in the tombs forever? Will they be left out at the coming of the Lord?
- (3) Will our dead loved ones be crippled in the resurrection?
- (4) When the Lord comes, what will happen to the living believers on that day? Will they get anything special?

Things about the return of the Lord are very clearly explained. It gives hope and comfort to the living about the loved ones who are dead saints, and foretells a brighter future for the living believers (1.Thes.4:13-18).

The main theme is the appearance of the Lord and the practicality of the life of believers.

CHRIST IN 1.THESSALONIANS:

CHRIST IS THE SON COMING LORD (1.Thes. 4:16)

- (1) Faith, love, hope and stability are got through Christ, the Refuge of believers -- 1.Thes.1:2,3
- (2) Jesus Christ is the Son of God - 1.Thes.1:9
- (3) Deliverance from the wrath to come - 1.Thes.1:9,10 / 5:9
- (4) He who stabilizes hearts - 1.Thes.3:13.
- (5) Christ raises the dead - 1.Thes.4:16
- (6) Christ coming down from heaven - 1.Thes.4:16.
- (7) He who takes the living without seeing death at His coming - 1.Thes. 4:17
- (8) Salvation through the Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us - 1.Thes. 5:10
- (9) The will of God in Christ is to rejoice, to pray, and to give thanks – 1.Thes. 5:16-18

NT-14

(53) 2.THESSALONIANS

WRITER	Paul
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD- 51 in Corinth
WRITTEN TO	To believers in Thessalonica and elsewhere
KEY WORD	The Day of the Lord
KEY VERSES	(1) 2.Thes.2:2,3 (2) 2.Thes.3:5,6
KEY THEME	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The Church and the Day of the Lord ➤ Glorious Return of the Lord ➤ Courage in the midst of Suffering
KEY CHAPTER	2.Thessalonians.2

KEY CHARACTERS IN 2.THESSALONIANS:

- (1)PAUL** – Author of the letter to the 2.Thessalonians. Addressed them to keep courage in the midst of suffering and wait for the Glorious Return of Jesus Christ.
- (2)TIMOTHY** – Fellow Missionary travelled and worked with Paul (2.Thes.1:1).
- (3)SILAS** - Fellow Missionary travelled and ministered with Paul (2.Thes.1:1).

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE – 2.THESSALONIANS :

1	Chapter - 1	Encouraging Believers in their suffering
2	Chapter - 2	Explains the Day of the Lord
3	Chapter – 3	Advice for Practical life

Paul's first epistle to the Thessalonians gave courage to believers and glorified God's name. But some false doctrines came in there. Some Thessalonians misunderstood what was said in the first epistle about the Second Coming of the Lord. Therefore, they thought about the tribulations and sufferings they are experiencing now in connection

with the coming of the Lord. Some did not even bother to work, believing that the Lord would come soon. They sold their possessions and houses, quit their jobs, and went to the hills expecting the coming of Christ. Paul realized that this would cause disunity in the Church and bring adverse hurt to the name of Jesus Christ. There seemed to be a need to exhort them a little more about the Second Coming of the Lord. He reminds them that apostasy will take place on earth before the glorious appearance of the Lord with His saints, and that the wicked Antichrist who is worthy to be destroyed will be revealed. It exhorts not to think wrongly about the coming of the Lord, not to fall prey to false doctrines. They have to be vigilant and to keep awake from the sluggish state. Get strength and zeal in the Spirit and work for the gospel.

It also encourages them to be steadfast in the faith and hope that all the persecution, suffering, and troubles they now endure in Christ will bring them consolation in the future.

CHRIST IN 2.THESSALONIANS - CHRIST IS THE SON COMING LORD

- (1) The Lord Jesus Christ with His mighty angels will appear in heaven in a flame of fire to comfort His afflicted children, and to take revenge on those who persecuted them and disobeyed the gospel. And He will implement Judgment. > The Glorious Christ (2.Thes.1:6-10).
- (2) Christ is coming in the flames (2.Thes.1:6).
- (3) When the ungodly appear, the Lord Jesus will destroy him by the breath of His mouth and destroy him by the power of His presence (2.Thes.2:8 / Rev.1:16)
- (4) The call to salvation through the proclamation of the gospel is to receive the glory of the Lord Jesus Christ (2.Thes.2:14).
- (5) Christ is Faithful (2.Thes.3:3)
- (6) Christ is the Lord of Peace (2.Thes.3:16).

NT-15

(54) 1.TIMOTHY

WRITER	Paul
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	Written in Philippi about AD- 64
WRITTEN TO	Timothy. The word Timothy means " honor God " / " honored by God " / " One who honors God ". His father was a Greek (Acts.16:1-3) and his mother was Eunice (2.Tim.1:5). From childhood the Scriptures were taught to Timothy (2.Tim.1:5, 3:14,15). His mother and grandmother, Lois had faith in the Bible. In Lystra, Timothy heard from Paul that the Lord Jesus Christ is the Savior (Acts.14:8-20). And was later saved. Timothy appears to have accompanied Paul in his evangelistic journeys (Acts.16:1-5). He was the faithful child of God (1.Cor.4:17) and who ministered along with Paul in the evangelization. (Phil.2:19-22).
KEY WORD	Church Leadership
KEY VERSES	1.Tim.3:15,16 / 1.Tim.4:12 /6:11,12
KEY CHAPTER	1.Tim.3
SUBJECT	<ul style="list-style-type: none">> How to handle the ministry in the Local Church.> Discipline in the Church.

KEY CHARACTERS IN 1.TIMOTHY:

- (1)**PAUL** – Author of the letter to the 1.Timothy. Encouraged Timothy in his ministry in Ephesus (1.Tim.1:2). Instruction for spiritual growth and discipline in the Church.
- (2)**TIMOTHY** – Fellow Missionary travelled and worked with Paul. Served in the ministries of the Church at Ephesus.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE 1.TIMOTHY :

1	Chapter - 1	The Church and its teachings
2	Chapter - 2,3	Church and Believers
3	Chapter - 4	The Church and the Shepherds
4	Chapters 5,6	The Church and its Mission

These three epistles, including the two Epistles of Paul written to Timothy and the Epistle of Titus, are known as the "Pastoral Epistles" (1st Timothy, 2nd Timothy and Tius). These Epistles are based on the conduct of the Church, the ministry of the shepherds, and the care and discipline of the flock of God. The main purpose of this epistle is found at 1.Tim.3:15. "But if I am delayed, I write so that you may know how you ought to conduct yourself in the house of God, which is the Church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth."

Timothy was a young man and minister of the Church in Ephesus. This Epistle is intended to encourage him as a Greek shepherd to faithfully minister to His people in the Church. Paul foresaw the possibility of false teachers coming into the Church of Ephesus. (Acts.20:28-30). They were called "ferocious wolves". There were those who taught that there were many intercessors between God and man. This epistle is written to prepare Timothy and others to be vigilant in these matters, to live holy lives and to serve responsibly in the Church. 1.Tim.2:5,6 -- "For there is one God and one Mediator between God and men, the Man Christ Jesus, who gave Himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time."

CHRIST IN 1 TIMOTHY - CHRIST THE MEDIATOR (1.Tim.2:5,6)

- (1) Christ is the Hope of believers - (1.Tim.1:1)
- (2) Source of grace, mercy, and peace - (1.Tim. 1:2)
- (3) Christ Jesus is our Lord - (1.Tim.1:12)
- (4) Christ is worthy of Praise - (1.Tim. 1:12)
- (5) Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners - (1.Tim.1:15)
- (6) Mediator between God and man - (1.Tim 2:5)
- (7) He gave Himself as a ransom for all - (1.Tim 2:5)
- (8) Christ was manifested in the flesh; He was justified in spirit; Appeared to the angels; was preached among the nations; Believed in the world; Taken in glory - (1.Tim.3:16)
- (9) Savior of all men - (1.Tim.4:10)
- (10) Wholesome words, even the words of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the doctrine which accords with godliness (1.Tim.6:3)
- (11) The Command to be observed till the coming of Jesus Christ - (1.Tim.6:13)
- (12) He witnessed the good confession before Pontius Pilate- (1.Tim.6:14)
- (13) King of kings and Lord of lords - (1.Tim.6:16)
- (14) He who dwells in the light - (1.Tim 6:16).

NT-16

(55) 2.TIMOTHY

WRITER	Paul
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD-67 during his second imprisonment in Rome.
WRITTEN TO	Timothy
KEY WORDS	(1) Suffer (2) Faithfulness
KEY VERSES	2. Tim.1:13,14/2.Tim. 2:3,4,15 /2.Tim.3:14-17.
THEME	<ul style="list-style-type: none">➤ Final Message of Paul➤ Grow in godly ministry
KEY CHAPTER	2. Tim.2

KEY CHARACTERS IN 2.TIMOTHY:

(1) PAUL – Author of the letter to the 2.Timothy. Instructed Timothy for his ministries in the Ephesus Church.

(2) TIMOTHY – Fellow Missionary travelled and worked with Paul. Timothy name means "honor God"/ " honored by God" / "One who honors God".

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE 2 TIMOTHY:

1	Chapter 1	The Call to Courage
2	Chapter 2	Call to Service
3	Chapter 3	The Call to Faithfulness
4	Chapter 4	The Call to Ministry

2nd Timothy is one of Paul's Pastoral Epistle and it was written to Timothy while he was in prison. This is the final message of a great apostle. This epistle was written during Paul's second imprisonment in Rome. Paul's second imprisonment in Rome was different from Paul's first imprisonment in Rome. If the first was a house arrest, then the second was with persecution and many afflictions, as given to a wicked man. When Paul wrote 1st Timothy, he was not imprisoned. During his first imprisonment, he was imprisoned in a rented house (Acts.28:29). In the second imprisonment he was given a normal prison cell. It was also known as dungeon or grave. These were the filthiest dark rooms.

In 64 AD, Emperor Nero set fire to the city in an attempt to rebuild it. They spread the allegation that it was the Christians who had set the city on fire to quell the anger of the people. This was followed by brutal persecution of Christians. It was during this time that Paul became a prisoner. Many left him at this point. The Great Apostle realizes that his worldly ministry is coming to an end and that he is nearing the most loved heavenly home (2.Tim.4:6).

At this time he writes to Timothy, the true son of the faith, for some specific reason.

(1) Young Timothy should be bold and go forward, courageous in the ministry, steadfast in the faith, and strong in the midst of adversity (2 Tim.1:8/2:1,3 / 3:15 / 4:5).

(2) Timothy is instructed to come to Rome as soon as possible and to bring with him some of the things Paul needs. He wants to see his beloved son face to face once again before he dies, thinking that he will never be released from prison again. (2.Tim.4:9,13,21).

The second chapter describes through seven parables what it means to be a Christian living in this world (2.Tim.2).

1	As a SON	2:1,2	Must be strengthened by the grace of God
2	As a SOLDIER	2:3	Suffer
3	As an ATHLETE	2:5	Fight according to the rules
4	As a FARMER	2:6-13	Must work
5	As a WORKMAN	2:14-19	Should preach the word of Truth
6	As a VESSEL	2:20-22	Should be clean
7	As a SERVANT	2:23-26	Must tolerate evil

CHRIST IN 2.TIMOTHY – CHRIST IS WITH US

- (1) Grace, mercy, and peace from Jesus Christ – 2.Tim.1:2
 - (2) Christ saved and called us by holy calling – 2.Tim.1:9
 - (3) Jesus Christ removed death; Revealed life and immortality through Gospel :
2.Tim.1:10
 - (4) Christ is able to keep the law - 2.Tim.1:12
 - (5) Christ the Commander - 2.Tim.2:4
 - (6) Born of the seed of David; He died and is risen - 2.Tim.2:8
 - (7) The believer dies with Christ and lives through Him – 2.Tim.2:11.
 - (8) Christ is Faithful - 2.Tim.2:13
 - (9) Christ knows those who belong to Him - 2.Tim.2:19
 - (10) He who judges the living and the dead - 2.Tim.4:1
 - (11) When He appears He will give the Crown of Righteousness to all who love Him –
2.Tim.4:8
 - (12) Righteous Judge - 2.Tim.4:8
 - (13) The Lord is with us, strengthening us – 2.Tim.4:17.
-

NT-17

(56) TITUS

WRITER	Paul
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	It is said to have been written around AD-64 from Macedonia during his two times of imprisonment.
WRITTEN TO	Titus. The name Titus means one who is saved. Titus was a Greek (Gal.2:3) It must have been through Paul's evangelism that Titus met the Lord (Titus.1:4). In 2.Corinthians.8:23 Paul says that Titus is my partner and your fellow worker. It is seen he is leaving Titus with a special mission in relation to the Church of Corinth (2.Corinthians.7:13,14 / 8:6,16 / 12:18).
SUBJECT	(1) Code of Conduct in Church Life (2) The order in the church (3) Responsibility
KEY VERSES	Titus.1:5 / Titus.3:8
KEY CHAPTER	Titus.2

KEY CHARACTERS IN TITUS:

- (1)**PAUL** – Author of the letter to Titus. Instructed Titus to keep discipline in the Church.
- (2)**TITUS** – Paul's son in faith, a beloved disciple, fellow worker in gospel. Titus ministered on the Mediterranean island of Crete.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE - TITUS:

		Through the three chapters Paul instructs how to be a believer in the church, at home and in the world in relation to a successful Christian life –
1	Chapter – 1	Doctrine and responsibility in the Church
2	Chapter – 2	Doctrine and responsibility in the Home
3	Chapter – 3	Doctrine and responsibility in the World

ANOTHER DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE - TITUS :

		Through the three chapters Paul instructs how a believer's life and obedience should be in relation to God and His Word –
1	Chapter – 1	Order in the Church
2	Chapter –2	Obedience in the Church
3	Chapter – 3	Obedience in the World

The Epistle to Titus is the fifty-sixth book of the Bible and the seventeenth book of the New Testament. It contains three chapters and forty-five verses. The Epistle to Titus is one of the pastoral epistles of Paul. The three epistles 1.Timothy, 2.Timothy and Titus are known as the Pastoral Epistles. These three, in the last days of Paul's ministry, look forward to the Church ministers who will come after him and give the necessary instructions for the smooth running of the Church and help them for the success in the ministry of the Lord.

While Timothy was in Ephesus, Titus ministered on the Mediterranean island of Crete. The people of Crete lived a life of immorality and social degradation and liars (Titus.1:12). After his first imprisonment in Rome, Paul came to Crete and preached the gospel, and a Church was formed there. After handing over the Church to Titus, Paul left him (Titus.1:5).

Titus had a heavy responsibility to care for the congregation in Crete. On this occasion, the Great Apostle wrote this letter to inform the Church of the things that are necessary for the prosperity and progress of the Church. Also mentions the duties that Titus has to perform, and the need for the Church members to put into practice the truths they have heard.

This Epistle presents some of the following **objectives** and **instructions**.

- (1) In each city appoint elders responsible for the pastoral care and upliftment of the Church; they must be chaste, blameless, good-natured, unaccused and mature enough to preach Scriptural doctrines (Titus.1:5-9).
- (2) Prevent heretics from trying to confuse by mixing the Jewish law with the gospel of grace (Titus.1:10-14).
- (3) Resist the tendency of a small group of believers from the Gentiles to abuse the precepts of this grace and see it as a permission to sin (Titus.2:12-15)
- (4) Titus needs perseverance and love to live and work with these people, who are by nature immoral and depraved (Titus.1:12,13 / Titus.2:15). It also prescribes how to deal with carnal activity that infiltrates the Church.
- (5) Paul wants to see Titus in person. He suggests him come to Nicopolis for that (Titus.3:12)

BELIEVER AND DOING GOOD IN TITUS –

In Good works ->

- (1) Abound (Titus.1:16)
- (2) Be an example (Titus.2:7)
- (3) Be zealous (Titus.2:14)
- (4) Be prepared (Titus.3:1)
- (5) Maintain (Titus.3:8)
- (6) Must be first (Titus.3:14)

CHRIST TITUS - CHRIST THE FAITHFUL SHEPHERD

1. Grace and peace from Christ Jesus – Titus.1:4
2. The grace of God that saves all men is by Christ – Titus.2:11
3. Jesus Christ is our Savior – Titus.2:12 / Titus.3:7
4. Appearance of the Glory of Jesus Christ – Titus.2:12
5. Great God and Savior – Titus.2:12-14
6. Christ gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous for good works. – Titus.2:14.

NT-18

(57) PHILEMON

WRITER	Paul
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD 60's from a Roman prison
WRITTEN TO	Philemon - master of slaves Philemon was a rich man in the city of Colossae who became the Son of God by the gospel
KEY WORD	1. Christian forgiveness 2. Redemption 3. Brotherhood
SUBJECT	Patience in Christian Life
KEY VERSES	Phile.15,16,17

KEY CHARACTERS IN PHILEMON:

- (1)**PAUL** – Author of the letter to Philemon.
 (2)**PHILEMON** – Believer and leader of the Church at Colosse. Master of slave-- Onesimus. Paul urged Philemon to forgive Onesimus and accept him as a brother.
 (3)**ONESIMUS** – Runaway slave. Saved through the message of Paul in Roman Jail.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE - PHILEMON :

1	1 - 7	Prayer and Praise for Philemon
2	8 - 16	Onesimus, who is useful, an appeal for him
3	17 - 25	Promise to Philemon (I will pay and clear it)

This one-chapter epistle is one of the four epistles that Paul wrote during his first two years in prison in Rome. The four prison epistles are Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and Philemon. Philemon lived in the city of Colossae. He was a rich man and have many slaves under him. The word Philemon means one who loves. His wife's name is Appiah, and son, Archippos (Philemon.2). There was a church gathering in their house (Philemon.2). This Church in Colossae was not founded by Paul. Paul not even visited there (Col.1:1-8/Col.2:1). They may have been saved as a result of Paul's gospel ministries in Ephesus (Acts.19:10,20,26). This Church was founded by Epaphras.

Slavery was allowed by law in the Roman Empire. Many believers too in the church had slaves. Onesimus (means – useful) was one of the slaves of Philemon, a believer in the Colossian Church. He stole something from his master's house, fled, and arrived in crowded Rome. Onesimus somehow came to see Paul, who was imprisoned there. Hearing the gospel from Paul Onesimus repented, saved and became a new man. He assisted and served Paul in the prison and lived in Rome as a very useful man. Paul wanted to send him back to his master, Philemon. Onesimus also wanted to go back for getting pardon from his earthly master for the sins committed before his salvation. When Paul wrote an epistle to the Colossians, he handed over it to Tychicus. He sent Onesimus also along with Tychicus with a separate letter to Philemon. There were several reasons why Onesimus was not sent alone to Philemon.

In those days the life of a slave was extremely difficult. Like an inanimate object, people had freedom to buy, sell, and use slaves for whatever evil they wished. Even minor misdeeds slaves were mercilessly punished, crucifixion was common for killing them. The escaped slave had only two options: to hide in a dark cell and live until death, or to be brutally beaten to death by Roman soldiers according to the wish of his master. Therefore Paul writes a letter to Philemon, Onesimus' master, and sends him along with Tychus to ensure safety -- this epistle is all about this.

The great Apostle Paul not only requested to forgive the runaway slave Onesimus but also begged Philemon to see him as a brother in a Christian relationship. "But if he has wronged you or owes anything, put that on my account" – Paul requests this on behalf of Onesimus (verse.18). The Bible shows mercy and love for slaves when the Roman Constitution shows cruelty to them (Lev.25:53 /Gen.17:27 /Exodus.21:2,20/ Deuteronomy.23:15,16). Those who are saved, no matter how high or low in the world, are one in Christ, children of God, brothers and sisters (Galatians.3:26-29).

Paul in his letter to Philemon exhorts believers living in racial backgrounds to show mercy to others and to manifest Christianity in their worldly life. Phile.17,18 – "If then you count me as a partner; receive him as you would me. But if he has wronged you or owes anything, put that on my account."

FEATURES:

Philemon, Paul, and Onesimus are the shadows of God the Father, and of Christ, and also shadow of sinful men.

- (1) **Philemon:** the shadow of God the Father. Philemon sees the transgression in Onesimus. Philemon is a master of justice. God is righteous.
- (2) **Paul:** The shadow of the Lord Jesus Christ. Paul, who intercedes with his master Philemon and the guilty Onesimus. Our Lord Jesus Christ is the only Mediator who has paid the debt.
- (3) **Onesimus:** The shadow of sinful men. Those who have committed crimes, run away from home, and deserve the death penalty. Now how can we stand before the master? But now, having been reconciled to my Master by Jesus Christ, I have entered into the house as a brother and heir.

CHRIST IN PHILEMON -

CHRIST IS THE ONE WHO RESTORES THE LOST RELATIONSHIP

- (1) Christ is full of love : (Phile.7)
- (2) Christ repays our debts : (Phile.18)
- (3) Grace and peace come from the Lord Jesus Christ (Phile.3). The peace that comes through Christ when like the prodigal son disobeying his Father runs away from home and returns. He set us free in Christ, who must live forever in darkness and fear of death.

NT-19

(58) HEBREWS

WRITER	Paul (Silas, Titus, Mark, Barnabas, Apollos, Clement, Luke, Aquila, Priscilla, and many others are mentioned, but it is generally believed that Paul wrote this epistle).
WRITTEN PERIOD / PLACE	About AD. 65 in Rome (Heb.13:24) (Presumably before the destruction of the temple in Jerusalem in 70 AD, for the Temple and its Priests are found in Hebrews.10:11).
WRITTEN TO	To the Jewish (Hebrew) Christians in Palestine
KEY WORD	The Superiority of Christ
KEY VERSES	Heb.1:3 / Heb.4:14-16 / Heb.1:6 / Heb.12:12
SUBJECT	Christ, the High Priest, the Author and Finisher of Faith
KEY CHAPTER	Heb.11

KEY CHARACTERS IN HEBREWS: PATRIARCHS OF FAITH:

- (1) **ABEL** – Son of Adam and Eve. By faith Abel offered to God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain (Heb.11:4 /Heb.12:24)
- (2) **ENOCH** – Walked with God. By faith Enoch was taken away so that he did not see death (Heb.11:5 / Gen.5:22).
- (3) **NOAH** – Obeyed God and built the Ark. By faith Noah, being divinely warned of things not yet seen, moved with godly fear, prepared an ark (Heb.11:7).
- (4) **ABRAHAM** – Obeyed God and became the Father of the Jewish Nation. By faith Abraham obeyed when he was called to go out to the place which he would receive as an inheritance. (Heb.11:8).
- (5) **SARAH** – Trusted God. By faith Sarah herself also received strength to conceive seed, and she bore a child when she was past the age (Heb.11:11).
- (6) **ISAAC** – Son of Abraham and Sarah. By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. (Heb.11:20).
- (7) **JACOB** – Son of Isaac. By faith Jacob, when he was dying, blessed each of the sons of Joseph, and worshiped (Heb.11:21).
- (8) **JOSEPH** – Believed and obeyed God in Egypt. By faith Joseph, when he was dying, made mention of the departure of the children of Israel (Heb.11:22).
- (9) **MOSES** – Served God and led Israel from Egypt. By faith Moses, when he became of age, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter (Heb.11:24).
- (10) **RAHAB** – Believed and obeyed God and gave shelter to Israelite spies in her house. By faith the harlot Rahab did not perish with those who did not believe, when she had received the spies with peace (Heb.11:31).
- (11) **OLD TESTAMENT PEOPLE OF FAITH** – By faith they all obeyed God and suffered great oppositions and persecutions, even death (Heb.11:32-40).

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF HEBREWS:

1	Heb. 1- 6	Super Person - Christ
2	Heb. 7–10	Super Priesthood - Melchizedek
3	Heb. 11-13	Super Principle - Faith

Some of the Jews or Hebrews in Palestine believed in Christ and the Church was formed there. Many then left Judaism and came to faith in Christ. There was a great hatred among the Jews towards them. These Jews thought that they had forsaken Jehovah and the Law by following the one who hung on the tree in a cursed state. Also they believed that they had lost the promises of God that had given through the Old Testament. In addition, some wanted to return to Judaism when they were persecuted in various ways. By leaving aside the large temples, the luxurious and costly clothed priesthood, the offerings and the sacrifices they were disappointed. At the same time, the new faith, which had none of these, seemed to some believers to be weary and lacking. In this particular situation, the superiority and glory of this faith had to be explained to them and confirm them in faith.

This epistle was written to prove the greatness of the New Testament and the uniqueness of Christ and to keep them in the faith. This superiority can be seen throughout the epistle ---

- (1) The New Testament, which is based on the blood of Jesus Christ, is greater than the first covenant (the Old Testament) which is based on the blood of animals (Heb.7:22 / Heb.8:6-8 / Heb.10:19).
- (2) The Sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the cross is greater than the Levitical sacrifices, and it is done once for all. No sacrifices are needed hereafter (Heb.9:25,26 / Heb.10:4-10).
- (3) The priesthood of Aaron and the Old Testament have given way to the Priesthood of Christ and the New Testament in the order of Melchizedek (Heb.6:20).

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN OLD COVENANT AND NEW COVENANT:
(Heb.9:24-28)

	OLD TESTAMENT COVENANT	NEW TESTAMENT COVENANT
1	Repeated Sacrifices needed	Only One Sacrifice of Jesus Christ
2	Blood of others (Animals)	Blood of Jesus Christ (New Law giver)
3	Covering sin only	Removing sins away
4	For Israel only	For all sinners who believes
5	High Priest left the Holy Place	High Priest entered Heaven (Holy Holies) and ministering there
6	High Priest came out to bless Israel	High Priest will come to take His children to Heaven (Second Coming)

FIVE DANGER WARNINGS IN HEBREW -

- (1) Against Drifting away from the faith : Heb.2:1-4
- (2) Against Hardening of the heart : Heb.3:7-19
- (3) Against Backsliding : Heb.5:11 - 6:12
- (4) Against Trampling the Son of God : Heb.10:26-29
- (5) Against Refusing God : Heb.12:15-29

FEATURES IN HEBREWS:

- (1) Hebrew reveals that Jesus is better than the Law of Moses.
- (2) Hebrew is the companion book of Leviticus.
- (3) Hebrew shows that Jesus made one offering for sin than repeated sacrifices.
- (4) The Four Gospels speaks of Christ's work on Earth. Hebrew speaks of Christ's work in Heaven.
- (5) Hebrew Chapter.11 is called the Chapter of Faith.

THE SUPERIORITY OF CHRIST IN THE HEBREWS:

The scripture testifies that the life of Jesus Christ was great. It declares in connection with priesthood in Heb.7:4 "Now consider how great this man was, to whom even the patriarch Abraham gave a tenth of the spoils".

On the basis of Christ's Superiority, Greatness and Ministry, we can find the greatness of Christ in all thirteen chapters of Hebrews.

CHAPTER	SUPERIORITY	VERSE
1	Superior than the Prophets	Heb. 1:1-3
	Superior than the Angels	Heb. 1:4
2	Superior than the Adam	Heb. 2:6-8
3	Superior than the Moses	Heb. 3:3
4	Superior than the Joshua	Heb. 4:8
5	Superior than the Aaron	Heb. 5:4
6	Superior than the Abraham	Heb.6:13-16
7	Superior than the Melchizedek	Heb. 7
8	Superior than the Law	Heb. 8
9	Superior than the Tabernacles	Heb. 9
10	Offered Superior sacrifice than the Levite sacrifices	Heb. 10
11	Superior than the heroes of Faith	Heb. 11
12	The Author of Faith	Heb. 12:2
	The Mediator of the New Testament	Heb. 12:24
	The Mediator of the new covenant and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than that of Abel.	Heb. 12:24
13	The Great Shepherd of the sheep	Heb. 13:20

CHRIST IN HEBREWS – HE IS SEATED IN HEAVEN

- (1) Christ is Greater than the Prophets (Heb. 1:1-3), Angels (Heb. 1:4), Moses (Heb. 3:1-19), Joshua (Heb. 4:8), Aaron (Heb. 5:4).
- (2) Christ is the High Priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek (Heb. 5:6/Heb.6:20). Thus Christ is seen as a Prophet, a Priest, and a King.
- (3) Speaks of the Humanity (Heb.2:9,14,17,18) and the Divinity of Christ (Heb.1:1,2, 3, and 8).
- (4) Christ is the Greatest of the Prophets (Heb.1:1,2)
- (5) Throughout this Epistle, we can see the Personality of Christ, His Glory, His Characteristics and Exaltation.
 - (a) Heir of all things, being the brightness of His glory and the express image of His person, and seated at the right hand of glory (Heb.1:3).
 - (b) For whom are all things and by whom are all things, the captain of their salvation (Heb.2:10)
 - (c) The Apostle, the High Priest (Heb.3:1)
 - (d) The Son of God (Heb.4:14)
 - (e) How great! (Heb.7:4)
 - (f) The Mediator (Heb.7:25)
 - (g) Separate from sinners, and has become higher than the Heavens (Heb.7:26)
 - (h) The Author and Finisher of our faith (Heb.12:2)
 - (i) He is Unchanging (Hebrews.13:8).

NT-20

(59) JAMES

WRITER	James (one of the Lord's brothers) (Mark.6:3, Matthew.13:55, Gal.1:19)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD. 48 in Jerusalem
WRITTEN TO	To the Jewish Christians of the 12 tribes who are scattered among the nations outside the land of Palestine (James.1:1).
KEY WORD	Faith in action
KEY VERSES	James.1:4 / James.1:19-22 / James.2:14-18
KEY CHAPTER	James.1.
SUBJECT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Spiritual maturity ➤ Faith must be revealed through Acts (Works).

KEY CHARACTER IN JAMES:

JAMES – Author of the epistle James. James, like Jude, is one of the sons of Joseph and Mary and hence a half brother of Jesus Christ (Matt.13:55/Mark.6:3/ Gal.1:19).

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF JAMES:

1	James 1	The Believer is patient in temptation
2	James 2	The Believer keeps the truth that he knows
3	James 3	The Believer has control over the tongue
4	James 4	The Believer is the one who makes peace
5	James 5	The Believer prays in the time of trouble

Paul's epistles are written for local churches or individuals. There are also epistles written for Churches and believers everywhere. They are called "**Universal (General) Epistles**". The seven epistles of James, Peter, Judas, and John are generally aimed at Christians. Although some of these epistles are named after individuals, they are generally written for all Churches and individuals.

MAIN THEME OF UNIVERSAL (GENERAL) EPISTLES

JAMES	Faith and Action
PETER	Hope and Knowledge
JUDE	Faith and Struggle
JOHN	Love and Truth

James' epistle gives importance to his work in the daily life of a child of God who came to salvation by faith. Therefore, James' epistle is known as the "**Proverbs of the New Testament**". This is similar to Ecclesiastes. It is in line with the teaching of Jesus Christ on the Mount. The main theme of this is the "**Faith and Deeds**" of a saved believer. James is also known as the "**Amos of the New Testament**", because of the apostle's firm stand against lawlessness, unrighteousness, and injustice.

Faith without works cannot be called faith. Because faith without works is dead and vain (James.2:17,20,26). Faith must be demonstrated through action. The apostle says that those who are justified by believing in the Lord Jesus Christ must manifest according to that in life their faith and the justification they have received.

Studying James' epistle reveals some problems in the personal life of the Jews of that time and in the congregation. They go through many trials and tribulations. There are temptations to fall into sin, and impatience to endure temptations (James.1:1-4,12). The rich among a group of believers are having superiority complex and do not respect the poor believers. On the other hand, believers fail to put into practice what they believe in life. And because they could not restrain their tongues, strife, wars, and divisions arose in the Church.

In addition, as the world and the flesh infiltrated the Church through some believers, some disobeyed God's Word and turned away from God and Church fellowship. In short, the Church became a forum for hearing and reconciliation of believer's complaints. The apostle James says that all this is due to lack of spiritual growth. This epistle shows that these are issues that our local churches are experiencing and dealing with in the modern age as well. Believers must grow in Christ. There must be perfect work for consistency in order to be complete and perfect. In this epistle, the apostle says that we should not deceive ourselves by merely listening to the word. James.1:22 – "But be doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves."

FEATURES IN JAMES: James uses five Old Testament Characters as examples:

- **Abraham and Isaac** -- Abraham, who offered Isaac, referred to illustrate that one's faith in God if genuine will be demonstrated by one's fruit (works) for God (2:21-23).
- **Rahab** -- Who sheltered two Israelite spies in Jericho, referred to illustrate that one's faith in God, if genuine, will be demonstrated by one's fruit (works) for God (2:25).
- **Job** -- Referred to illustrate the importance of godly patience (5:11).
- **Elijah** -- Referred to illustrate the importance of earnest prayer (5:17-18).

IN CHRIST JAMES - CHRIST IS THE COMING JUDGE (JAMES.5:9)

- (1) Jesus Christ is the Lord. God the Father and the Son Jesus Christ are seen the same in equality and glory (James.1:1).
- (2) The Lord will give the Crown of Life (James.1:12).
- (3) The Lord is the glorious Son of God, impartial (James.2:1)
- (4) In the Lord there is full of peace, tranquility and fruitfulness. (James.3:17,18).
- (5) The Lord raises up the humble (James.4:10).
- (6) The Lord is coming; the Lord is a long-suffering farmer (James.5:7).
- (7) The Lord is very merciful and gracious (James.5:11).
- (8) The Lord is the Hearer of prayer (James.5:14,15).
- (9) Many of these verses are similar to the teaching in the Sermon on the Mount.

Matthew.5:48	James.1:4
Matthew.5:34-37	James.5:12
Matthew.7:7	James.1:5
Matthew.7:1	James.4:11,12
Matthew.7:16 -20	James.3:12
Matthew.7:24,26	James.1:22
Mark.11:23	James.1:6
Luke.6:20	James.2:5
Luke.6:24,25	James.5:1
John.13:17	James.1:25

NT-21

(60) 1.PETER

WRITER : Peter	
Peter was a former fisherman (Luke.5:1-9) and brother of Andrew (John.1:40). He was one of the Apostles of the Lord. He was from Bethsaida (John.1:44). His first name was Simon (John.1:41). The Lord named him as Cephas (John.1:42). Simon was the Hebrew name, and Peter was the Greek name. Peter is the Greek translation of the Aramaic word Cephas. His first occupation was fishing (Matthew.4:18). According to Matthew.8:14, 1.Cor.9:5, we can assume that Peter was a married person. He was a quick-witted and sincere man.	
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD. 65 in Babylon (1 Peter.5:13)
WRITTEN TO	To the saints who are scattered from Jerusalem to Asia and elsewhere
KEY WORD	Suffering
KEY VERSES	1.Peter.1:3,7,10,12 / 1.Peter 4:1 / 1.Peter.4:12,13,16
KEY CHAPTER	1.Peter.4
THEME	(1) Suffering for the sake of Christ. (2) Hope in the midst of Christian Suffering.
MAIN MESSAGE	God's grace and the living hope

KEY CHARACTERS IN 1.PETER:

- (1)PETER** - Author of the epistle 1.Peter. He was one of Jesus' twelve disciples. This epistle was written to encourage believers in the midst of persecution.
- (2)SILAS** - Missionary who travelled with Paul and helped in writing the letters (1.Pet.5:12).

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE – 1.PETER :

1	1:1 - 1:12	The Glory of Salvation
2	1:13 - 1:25	Teaching about purification
3	2:1 - 2:8	Dedication to the Lord
4	2:9 - 3:12	The Walk of the Believer
5	3:13 - 4:19	Believer's Attitude to Suffering
6	5:1 - 5:14	The believer and the coming of the Lord

The first epistle of Peter is an epistle of praise and thanksgiving, like the Psalms. It begins by giving thanks to God the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ (1.Pet.1:3). The believer is not to stumble in the face of adversity, temptation, and ordeal (1.Pet.4:12). The believer has to glorify God and immerse himself in hope, subduing all thoughts in the hands of God and putting them into the hands of God (1.Pet.5:6,7). The first century was a time of general persecution and tribulation for Christians. Peter was an apostle to the Jews. This epistle exhorts the Jews who believed in Christ to be courageous, comforting, hopeful, obedient, and patient, even when they are scattered far and wide from Jerusalem.

The Roman emperor launched a series of vicious attacks on Christians in and around Rome. Many were tortured and crucified. They needed to be encouraged these days. Those who suffer will be cleansed daily and will shine as changed saints. They will be appearing in praise and in glory at the coming of the Lord. No matter what happens

on earth, God's people are born again for a heavenly and precious inheritance. Peter reminds them of these precious facts and urges them to look to the future. This epistle was written primarily to reassure believers in the face of troubles and adversity. Luke.22:32 - "But when you return, strengthen your brothers." / John.21:15-17 - ... *feed My lambs..... Tend my sheep..... Feed My sheep*"- Peter is seen in this epistle fulfilling his Master's command found in the verses above.

FEATURES IN 1.PETER:

- (1) Peter was one among the disciples of the inner circle (Matt.17:1-5/Mark.5:37/ Matt.26:36-46).
- (2) Simon Peter was the only disciple to rebuke Jesus (Matt.16:22), deny Him (Matt.26:34,72), and curse Him (Matt.26:74).
- (3) Peter's advice to both husbands and wives can be seen in 1.Peter.3.1-12).
- (4) The book of 1.Peter gives one of the descriptive phrases concerning the shepherding ministry of Christ.
 - a. Jesus said he was the Good Shepherd (John.10:11)
 - b. Hebrews said he is the Great Shepherd (Heb.13:20)
 - c. Peter says he is the Chief Shepherd (1.Pet.5:4)
- (5) Satan is referred to as a roaring lion in this epistle (1.Pet.5:8).
- (6) Peter describes the Word of God in different names.
 - a. Incorruptible (1.Pet.1:23)
 - b. Eternal (1.Pet.1:25)
 - c. To the believer, as wholesome Milk (1.Pet.2:2).

CHRIST IN 1.PETER - CHRIST IS THE GREAT SHEPHERD (1.PET.5:4)

- (1) It is said that Christ was resurrected from the dead and that sinners through faith in salvation would share in a good inheritance free from incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away (1.Peter.3:4). But the Old Testament prophets were not able to understand this salvation. Moreover, even the angels are amazed at the salvation through Jesus Christ (1.Pet.1:11,12).
 - (2) We have been redeemed by the precious blood of the Lamb, the innocent and undefiled Christ (1.Peter.1:18,19).
 - (3) The names for Christ described in 1.Peter —
 - a. A spotless Lamb (1.Pet.1:19).
 - b. Gracious Lord (1.Pet.2:3).
 - c. The Chief Cornerstone—His relationship to the Scriptures (1.Pet.2:6).
 - d. The precious Stone—His relationship to believers (1.Pet.2:7).
 - e. The stumbling Stone—His relationship to unbelievers (1.Pet.2:8).
 - f. The Bishop of our souls (1.Pet.2:25).
 - g. The Chief Shepherd (1.Pet.5:4).
 - (4) Christ suffered for us (1.Peter.2:21), and the believer is called to eternal glory in Christ (1.Peter.5:10).
 - (5) Christ has not sinned, neither is deceit in his mouth (1.Peter.2:22), He is the Shepherd and Overseer of our souls (1.Peter.2:25).
 - (6) Christ is the model and hope of believers (1.Peter.1:3,4). He bore the sins of those who believed in him, and delivered Himself to be crucified, and justified us (1.Peter.2:24 / 1.Peter.3:18).
 - (7) Christ is seated at the right hand of God, having all authority (1.Peter.3:22).
-

NT-22

(61) 2.PETER

WRITER	Peter
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD 66. This epistle was written in Babylon
WRITTEN TO	For believers scattered throughout Asia and elsewhere
KEY WORD	
KEY VERSES	(1) 2.Peter 1:3 (2) 2.Peter.1:20,21 (3) 2.Peter. 3:9-11
KEY CHAPTER	2.Peter.1
CONCLUSION	Beware of false teachers

KEY CHARACTERS IN 2.PETER:

(1) PETER - Author of the epistle 2.Peter. He was one of Jesus' twelve disciples. This epistle was written to warn believers about the false teachers in the Church. Instruction regarding the return of Jesus Christ and the reason for the delay is recorded.

(2) PAUL - Missionary and Apostle whose writings were misinterpreted by the false teachers (2.Pet.3:15,16).

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE - 2 PETER :

1	2.Peter 1	The Growth of the believer
2	2.Peter 2	Warnings of danger to the believer
3	2.Peter 3	The Hope of the Believer

Shortly after Peter wrote his first epistle, the apostle Peter learned that heretics were entered among the believers scattered throughout Asia and elsewhere. This epistle is written to encourage these believers who continue to live a life of faith through many persecutions, not to heed the evildoers and their teachings, but to grow in the knowledge of God.

If the first epistle is about suffering, the second epistle is a warning of many things. The first epistle urges us to stand firm in the face of external persecution and suffering, the second to keep vigilant and expect persecutions from within the Church. The second epistle encourages us to grow in the knowledge of Jesus Christ. Also instruct us not to be caught up in the troubles of the church and to beware of false doctrines. He exhorts believers not to be destroyed by the lusts of the world, but to be partakers of the divine nature, and to add to the faith strength, knowledge, perseverance, steadfastness, godliness, brotherly kindness, and love (2.Pet.1:4,5,6,7,12).

In the second chapter, some of the parables in the Old Testament are detailed to warn the believers not to fall prey to false doctrines (2.Peter.2:1-22). The Day of Judgment is also recorded as the destruction of the ungodly (2.Peter.3:1-10). God's children are encouraged to live in holiness, godliness, and peace, awaiting the coming of the day of God (2.Peter.3:11-18).

The purpose and theme of this epistle can be found in verses 2.Pet.1:12-15. *"For this reason I will not be negligent to remind you always of these things, though you know and are established in the present truth. Yes, I think it is right, as long as I am in this tent, to stir you up by reminding you, knowing that shortly I must put off my tent, just as our Lord Jesus Christ showed me. Moreover I will be careful to ensure that you always have a reminder of these things after my decease."*

FEATURES OF 2.PETER:

- (1) Second Peter was written to warn Believers about false teachers.
- (2) The theme of 2nd Peter is Persecution from within (inside Church).
- (3) Peter is the Apostle of Hope. Paul is the Apostle of Faith. John is the Apostle of Love.
- (4) Peter’s final exhortation to the believers – “Grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ” (2.Pet.3:18).
- (5) The book of 2.Peter details God’s sovereign dealings with the former, present, and future worlds.
 - Former World : Destroyed by a great flood (2.Pet.3:4-6).
 - Present World : To be destroyed by a great fire (2.Pet.3:7-12).
 - Future World : To be created in righteousness (2.Pet.3:13-14).

CHRIST IN 2.PETER - CHRIST THE RISING MORNING STAR - (2.PETER.1:19)

- (1) Jesus Christ is the Son of God, who received honor and glory from God the Father (2. Peter.1:17).
- (2) The Lord is long-suffering; He wants all to repent (2.Peter.3:9,10). Consider the long-suffering of the Lord as salvation (2.Pet.3:14)
- (3) What will be the day of the Lord or the coming of the Lord like? What will happen then? Will the heavens, the earth, and the elements survive? What should believers wait for? Clear answers to these questions are recorded (2.Peter.3:10-14).
- (4) Peter, a poor fisherman, lived as a disciple of Christ. Became the richest in Christ. Peter portrays this Christ as the source of knowledge, power, and longsuffering (2.Peter.1:2,3,16; 2:20/ 2.Peter.3:14,18).

NT-23

(62) 1.JOHN

WRITER : THE APOSTLE JOHN	
John’s native place was Bethsaida (John..1:44). His parents were Zebedee and Salome (Mark.1:19,20/Mark.15:40). His first occupation was fishing (Matthew 4:21). Initially, John was a disciple of the Baptist (John.1:35,40). Later he became a disciple of Christ (John.1:40 / Matthew.4:21,22). The apostle John was one of the three who had the good fortune to accompany the Lord on certain special occasions (Mark.5:37 /Matthew.17:1 / Matthew.26:37). Leaning on the Lord's breast, Jesus' beloved disciple (John.13:23/20:2/21:7,20), he was also known as "the thunderbolt" together with his brother James. John is also known as the "Apostle of Love" because he says so much about love in the Gospel and the Epistles.	
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	Around AD 90 in Ephesus
WRITTEN TO	It was not written for a particular church. For believers everywhere
KEY WORD	Fellowship
KEY VERSES	1.John.1:3,4 /1 John.5:11-13
KEY CHAPTER	1.John.1

KEY CHARACTERS IN 1.JOHN:

(1)JOHN – Author of the Epistle to 1.John. He exhorts believers to know God better, to walk in harmony with God and to stay away from idols so as to grow in spiritual fellowship.

(2)JESUS – Jesus Christ is the Word of Life who gave his life to the sinners. He is the Son of God who came to destroy the works of the devil (1.John.3:8).

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE – 1 JOHN :

1	1:1 - 2:8	Fellowship with God
2	2:9 - 2:29	Fellowship with darkness and light
3	3: 1 - 4:21	Fellowship and love
4	5:1 - 5:21	Fellowship and Hope

The five books of John include this epistle in the New Testament, just as the Old Testament contains the five books of Moses. The five books of John are the Gospel of John, 1, 2, 3, the Epistles of John, and Revelation. The child of God who is born again through the Gospel knows more about God in the Epistle; loves God; obeys God; and he does not continue in sin anymore. It exhorts believers to know God better, to walk in harmony with God, not to sin, to stay away from idols and heretics, and to grow in spiritual fellowship. Through the book of Revelation the believer can live with hope a victorious Christian life by looking forward the blessings in heaven.

John opens his first letter with a presentation of Christ as both the Life and Light of believers. Things such as walking in the dark (1.John.1:6), loving the world (1.John.2:15), the coming of the false prophets (1.John.4:1), controversies about the anointing (1.John.2:20,27), closeness to idols (1.John.5:21) and some of the irregularities in the Church come to his mind in this first epistle. It also refutes the heresy of denying the incarnation of Christ, the Second of the Trinity, and the Messiah, Jesus Christ. In this epistle, John opposes the heresy that these groups see Jesus and Christ as two, and that Jesus died at the crucifixion and that Christ did not die (1.John.2:22-24). Jesus is said to be God incarnate as Christ (1.John.4:14) and the Son of God who came to destroy the works of the devil (1.John.3:8).

It teaches that true children of God must confess their sins, live in love, and walk in light and holiness. He asserts that if they continue to live like this, they will love God, love their brothers, and be conquerors of the world by keeping God's commandments. The purpose of this epistle is found in 1.John.1:4 and 1.John.5:13. The main themes are Light, Love and Life. God is light (1.John.1:5), God is love (1.John.4:9), God is life (1.John 5:12). Another theme of the 1st John is seen in 1.John.3:1 – "Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called children of God! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him."

FEATURES IN 1.JOHN:

(1) Epistle highlights four characteristics of God:

1. God is Light (1.Jn.1:5)
2. God is Righteous (1.Jn.2:29)
3. God is Love (1.Jn.4:8, 16)
4. God is Life (1.Jn.5:12).

- (2) A comparison can be noted between John's Gospel and the 1.John Epistle --
1. John Gospel begins by proving the deity of Christ (John.1:1).
Epistle 1.John begins by proving the Humanity of Christ (1.Jn.1:1-3).
 2. John Gospel ends with the following words: "But these are written that you may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing you may have life in His name." (John.20:31).
Epistle 1.John ends with the following words: "These things I have written to you who believe in the name of the Son of God, that you may know that you have eternal life, and that you may continue to believe in the name of the Son of God." (1.Jn.5:13).

CHRIST IN 1.JOHN - THE LOVE OF CHRIST

(A) Christ is The Word of Life. 1.John.1:1-4 reveal the incarnation of Christ. We have witnessed the Word of Life which we have heard, seen, looked at and touched. The One who was with the Father appeared to us as eternal life. As we are apostles, we are His witnesses and we have fellowship with Jesus Christ – this is recorded in this epistle.

(B) Throughout this epistle, we will see the virtues of Jesus Christ and the ministry He is performing in heaven for believers ---

- (1) The blood of Jesus Christ cleanses us from all sins - (1.John.1:7)
 - (2) He who forgives sins, and cleanses them from all unrighteousness - 1.John.1:9)
 - (3) The righteous Jesus Christ - (1.John.2:1)
 - (4) The atonement for our sins and the sins of the whole world - (1.John.2:2)
 - (5) Anointing by the Holy Christ - (1.John.2:20)
 - (6) When Christ appears, believers will be transformed like the Lord-- (1 John 3:2)
 - (7) Christ appeared to take away sins - (1.John.3:5)
 - (8) The Son of God who came to destroy the works of the devil (1.John.3:8, 5:5,5:20)
 - (9) Because Christ laid down His life for us, we knew what love is. (1.John.3:16)
 - (10) Jesus Christ came in the flesh - (1.John.4:2)
 - (11) The only begotten Son of God, Savior of the world - (1.John.4:9,14)
 - (12) Eternal life for those who believe in the name of the Son of God - (1.John.5:13)
 - (13) The true God and eternal life - (1.John.5:20).
- (14) The Titles given by John to Jesus --
1. The Word of Life (1.Jn.1:1)
 2. The Eternal Life (1.Jn.1:2)
 3. God's son, Jesus Christ (1.Jn.1:3)
 4. Jesus Christ, God's Son (1.Jn.1:7)
 5. The Advocate (1.Jn.2:1a)
 6. Jesus Christ, the Righteous (1.Jn.2:16)
 7. The Propitiation (1.Jn.2:2; 4:10)
 8. The Son of God (1.Jn.3:8)
 9. The Incarnate Son (1.Jn.4:2, 9)
 10. Savior of the World (1.Jn.4:14)
 11. The True God (1.Jn.5:20)

NT-24

(63) 2.JOHN

WRITER	John (John, the disciple and apostle of Jesus Christ)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD 90 at Ephesus
WRITTEN TO	To a well-known, honorable, and godly sister, and their children whom John knew very well, and probably aimed at members of the Local Assembly.
KEY WORD	(1) Truth (2) Do not associate with heretics
KEY VERSES	2.John.4,6,9,10

KEY CHARACTER IN 2.JOHN:

JOHN – Author of the Epistle to 2.John. The main purpose of this Epistle is to help believers to grow in truth and love and to warn believers about false teachers.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE 2 JOHN :

1	2.John. 1 - 3	Know the truth
2	2.John. 4 - 6	Walk in the truth
3	2.John. 7 - 13	Dwell in the truth

ANOTHER DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE 2 JOHN :

1	2 John.1-6	(1) The way of the believer
2	2.John. 4	1. Walk in the truth
3	2.John.5,6	2. Walk in love
4	2 John.7 - 13	(2) The danger to the believer
5	2.Joh.7	1. Dangerous character
6	2.John. 8-11	2. Fellowship with danger
7	2.John. 12-13	3. Conclusion

The second and third epistles of John, each with only one chapter, contain urgent messages and point to Christian hospitality. Epistle 2nd John was written to an unnamed godly mother, commending her for the way she had raised her children to love the truth. John through this epistle caution her not to have any fellowship with all those who would corrupt the glorious gospel by their false teaching. Whereas the 1st John focuses on our fellowship with God, 2nd John focuses on protecting our fellowship from those who teach false doctrines.

After believing in the Lord Jesus Christ, they were growing in God's love, at that time heresies and heretics began to creep in. Not only did they work against the churches, but they also began to influence the homes of the believers whenever the opportunity arose. Paul says in Galatians.1:6 that they are spreading a different gospel which was not the doctrine of Christ. Paul seems to have informed Timothy (2.Timothy.3:6) and Titus (Titus.1:10,11) that such people were working in believers homes. Evangelists and God's children, who traveled and worked in the first centuries, had few inns to stay along the way. Therefore, they sometimes might have stayed in the homes of believers. For example, the house of Lydia (Acts.16:15, the house of Jason of Thessalonica (Acts.17:7), and the house of Philip in Caesarea (Acts.21:8), in Jerusalem

the house of Mnason of Cyprus (Acts.21:16), and the hospitable Gaius (Romans.16:23.). Some of these traveling preachers may at times be misleading. The apostle John had in mind that once these groups influence in the home; it would gradually affect the church as well. This epistle exhorts us to be vigilant against the spoiling of the homes of the dearest believers whom he loves. The main purpose of this epistle is to help believers grow in truth and love and to warn believers about false teachers.

CHRIST IN 2. JOHN - CHRIST CAME IN THE FLESH

- (1) Jesus Christ is the Son of the Father (2.John.3)
- (2) The subject that the love of Christ found in the Gospel of John and in the first epistle of John is seen in this as well. Truth and love are the two main words in this epistle (2.John.1,2,6).
- (3) The words -- that dwell in us that is in us, known, and loving are main words (2.John.1:2). God became man and dwells with us, be with us, and have known – these words refer to Jesus Christ who loves us.
- (4) Jesus Christ came in the flesh (2.John.7). Jesus Christ came into the world to save sinners (1.Timothy.1:15).
- (5) To abide in the doctrine of Christ. Stay away from those who come to you, unless they come with this doctrine (2.John.9:10).

NT-25

(64) 3.JOHN

WRITER	John the Apostle
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD 90s in Ephesus
WRITTEN TO	The Apostle John wrote to his dear friend, Gaius, a prominent figure in the Church. The name Gaius means happiness or worthy of praise.
KEY WORD	(1) Fellowship of brothers (2) Hospitality of brothers
KEY VERSES	3.John.3,5,11

KEY CHARACTERS IN 3.JOHN:

- (1) JOHN** – Author of the Epistle to 3.John. He wrote this letter to commend Gaius for his generous hospitality and to warn against false doctrines.
- (2) GAIUS** – John’s friend and fellow worker. He was a member of a Church that John had oversight. Gaius is a spiritual man with hospitable character and a friend to the workers in the Gospel.
- (3) DIOTREPHES** – A self-centered and trouble making man who opposes all things in the local Church where Gaius was a member. A man who makes divisions and strife in the Church, with pride and self-promoting character.
- (4) DEMETRIUS** – Faithful servant of God and appreciable role model in the Church. His life was centered on knowing and pleasing God and doing what was right. A model spiritual man.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE 3.JOHN :

1	3.John.1	Gaius - Dear Believer
2	3. John.9	Diotrephes - the arrogant believer
3	3.John.11	Demetrios -. Model believer
4	3.John.13	The future plan and blessing of the apostle

The third epistle of John, consisting of only one chapter and 15 verses, is the sixty-fourth book of the Bible and deals with Christian hospitality. It describes two persons who are symbols of good, and one who is a symbol of evil who went astray. Many evangelists who were working for the Lord in Ephesus, Asia Minor, were commissioned to visit the surrounding churches to strengthen and awaken, them spiritually. When some of these traveling evangelists returned to the apostle John and told him about the love and encouragement of a man named Gaius in the Church, and about the wrongdoing and carnal intentions of another Diotrephes. John wrote this epistle to Gaius and sent it through Demetrius, a spiritual man.

The self-willed, arrogant, and proud Diotrephes seized control of a Church. He despised the apostle John, rejecting the ministers sent by the apostles. Also he expelled those who accepted them from the Church. The purpose of this epistle is to encourage Gaius to do good deeds, to appreciate his hospitality, and to comfort Gaius, who has stood firm in the face of adversity and hardship in the church.

FEATURES IN 3.JOHN:

- In the first epistle John describes the fellowship with God. The second epistle forbids association with heretics. The third epistle promotes fellowship with the Christian brothers.
- The main purpose of this third epistle is to walk in the truth.
- In the second epistle the heretics who oppose the teachings of Christ come from outside the church, while in the third epistle all kinds of carnal acts arise from within the church through certain believers. They themselves take the responsibilities of the church and expel those who walk in the truth; they work against God and the Word of God.
- The incidents of the epistle reveal that these problems faced by Church believers in the first centuries persist in the modern age too.
- Our words, our testimonies, and our lives should be good testimonies said by others about us.

CHRIST IN 3.JOHN - THE TRUTH (3.John.3,4,8)

(1) Because of His name they went out without taking anything from the Gentiles (3.John.7), and His name here indicates the name of the Lord Jesus Christ. This name is the name that is above all and the name that every tongue confesses that Jesus Christ is Lord. It is the name by which the servants of God rejoice, and the only name given by which men are saved under heaven (Philippians.2:9-11 / Acts.4:12 / Acts.4:17,18 / Acts.5:40,41).

(2) My children walking in the truth (3.John.4). Here the truth is Jesus Christ. Jesus Christ said, "I am The Way, The Truth, and The Life" (John.14:6).

NT-26

(65) JUDE

WRITER	Jude, a brother of Jesus and James (Mark.6:3)
WRITTEN PERIOD /PLACE	About AD. 68 in Jerusalem
WRITTEN TO	To the Jewish Christians and the believers everywhere who are called and kept for Jesus
KEY WORDS	(1) Fight for faith (2) Keep
KEY VERSES	Jude.3,4,21
SUBJECT	Be firm in Faith Oppose False Teachers

KEY CHARACTERS IN JUDE:

(1) JUDE – Author of the Epistle Jude. Jesus Christ’s half-brother who earlier rejected Jesus as Messiah and later accepted after the Resurrection.

(2) JAMES – Brother of Jude. Leader of the Jerusalem Church and author of the Epistle James.

DIVISION OF THE EPISTLE - JUDE :

1	Jude.1 -4	Purpose of the epistle
2	Jude.5 - 16	Description of the Heretics
3	Jude.17 - 23	How to fight false teachers
4	Jude.24 – 25	Thanksgiving

The Epistle of Judas is the sixty-fifth book of the Bible. This is the twenty-sixth book of the New Testament and this has one chapter and twenty-five verses only. The last letter of the New Testament is the epistle of Jude. After this epistle we move on to Revelation, the book of prophecy. This epistle was written by Jude to exhort the believers to fight for the doctrine which had once been entrusted to the saints. Also he instructed them to resist the false teachers and their doctrine which was deviated from the gospel of grace of God.

The Old Testament also lists some signs as a warning to those who spread false doctrines. (1) The judgment confirms the judgment of the children of Israel, who were saved by the grace of God, but became unbelievers. (2) The angels who did not keep their own kingdom, who fell into disobedience. (3) The inhabitants of Sodom and Gomorrah, who were destroyed. (4) It also depicts the destruction of Cain, a murderer, Balaam, a greedy man, and a riotous man named Korah.

But in Jude verse 24, he affirms believers in faith in God. He point out to a God, who has the power to keep the children of God from stumbling, and to present faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy. The main purpose of the epistle is to exhort the Churches to stand firm in the faith and to fight against heresy and keep the faith (verse 3). The main theme of the epistle is "Fight for the Faith".

FEATURES:

- In this short epistle, Jude, like Peter, describes the heretics who devoured the Church and believers in the first century.
- Describes through the Old Testament parables the unbelief, disobedience, fornication, jealousy, and covetousness (Jude.5-11). They are described as hidden rocks, swallowing up others, clouds without water, deciduous trees with no fruit, crooked, ungodly, and boastful, flattering (Jude 12-16).
- It is also said that in the last days there will be mockers who follow their ungodly desires (Jude 18).
- The relevance of this epistle is clear from the fact that these things continue to grow and grow in this modern age.
- But he exhorts God's children to keep themselves in the love of God, to grow in faith, prayer, and love, and to wait for the Lord.

CHARACTER OF FALSE TEACHERS IN JUDE:

No	Nature	Vs	No	Nature	Vs
1	Crept inside unnoticed	4	17	Selfish mind	12
2	Ungodly men	4	18	Like clouds without water	12
3	Marked for condemnation	4	19	Like late autumn trees without fruit	12
4	Turn the grace of God	4	20	Like twice dead pulled up by the roots	12
5	Deny Christ	4	21	Like raging waves of the sea	13
6	Dreamers	8	22	Wandering stars	13
7	Defile the flesh	8	23	Grumblers	16
8	Rejecting authorities	8	24	Fault finders	16
9	Speak evil	8,10	25	Self seeking	16
10	Ignorant	10	26	Arrogant speakers	16
11	Like brute beasts	10	27	Flatterers	16
12	Corrupted	10	28	Mockers	16
13	Walking in the way of Cain	11	29	Cause divisions	19
14	Committing error of Balaam	11	30	Worldly minded	19
15	Rebellion of Korah	11	31	Without Holy Spirit	19
16	Spots in love feasts	12			

CHRIST IN JUDAH - CHRIST IS THE ONE WHO KEEPS FROM FALLING

- (1) Jesus Christ is our only Lord and God (Jude.2,17,21,25.)
- (2) He is the One who comes with a thousand saints - Jude.15
- (3) Christ is the one who keeps from falling (Jesus Christ, our Lord, who is able to keep from stumbling and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy- Jude.24).
- (4) Through Jesus Christ our Lord to One God our Savior. Verse 25 shows that Christ is the Mediator between God and man.

NT-27

(66) REVELATION

WRITER	The Apostle John
WRITTEN TO WHOM /WHEN / WHERE	Seven Churches in Asia and believers everywhere. About AD. 95 in the island of Patmos. It is a small island in the Mediterranean Sea with black rock formations. The lonely island of Patmos is 35 miles from Miletus. This place was used during the Roman rule to exile criminals. John was exiled for the crime of preaching the word of God and the testimony of Jesus Christ (Rev.1:9).
KEY WORD	(1) Revelation of Jesus Christ (2) Revelation concerning the coming of Christ (3) The end
KEY VERSES	Rev. 1:3,19 / Rev.11:15 / Rev.17:14
KEY CHAPTER	Rev.19-22
KEY THEME	Future Events, Return of Jesus Christ
SUBJECT	THINGS YET TO TAKE PLACE

KEY CHARACTER IN REVELATION:

JOHN – Author of the prophecy, Revelation. He wrote five books of New Testament. They are – Gospel John, Epistles 1,2,3 John and Prophecy Revelation. He was the disciple of Jesus Christ and Apostle who got vision of the Church and future events at the Island, Patmos.

DIVISION OF THE BOOK OF REVELATION :

1	Chapter. 1	The Vision of the Risen Christ
2	Chapters. 2-3	Message to the Seven Churches
3	Chapters. 4-22	Things to happen hereafter

BOOK OF JOHN

GOSPEL	JOHN	Son of God who born in Galilee
EPISTLE	1 ST ,2 ND ,3 RD JOHN	Son of God is Jesus Christ
PROPHECY	REVELATION	Victorious completion of all things through Jesus Christ, the son of Man and God

Revelation, the book of prophecy, is the last and sixty-sixth book of the Bible. This is one of the five books of the apostle John, just like the five books of Moses in the Old Testament. Like The Pentateuch of Moses, it is the Pentateuch of John. There is one gospel, three epistles, and one revelation in this. And it contains the subjects of history, doctrine, and prophecy, respectively. The greatness of the personality of Jesus Christ can be seen in these books. The Gospel proclaims that Jesus, who was born as a man in Galilee, is the true Son of God, and the revelation that this Son of God is God, Jesus Christ, reveals that the successful conclusion of all things is through Christ the Man of God.

Its English word revelation means revelation of the secret, divine revelation, or revelation given by God to man, divinely revealed fact. "The Greek word is "apokalupsis", and the Hebrew word for this is Gala and in Latin it is called Revelation i.e. revelation. The word Apokalupsis is a combination of two Greek words, namely sapoo and kalupsis. Apo means away from and kalupsis means veiling = Apocalypses mean unveiling or revealing. In this book, God willingly bestows His grace on the Holy Spirit, who removes all veils and coverings, and displays Christ, His ministry, and His sovereignty and His glorious presence in heaven.

God commanded Daniel, "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end" (Dan.12:4). But the commandment to John in the book of Revelation is: Do not seal up the prophecy of this book, for the time is near..... behold, I come quickly (Rev.22:10,11,12). In short, Revelation is an "open book" for understanding God's sovereignty, His visions of the Church, and so on.

The book of Revelation of John is the revelation of Jesus Christ (Rev.1:1). Revelation is the 27th book of the New Testament in numerical order. Like the twenty-seventh book of the Old Testament, the book of Daniel, this prophecy contains a display of future judgments. John is the most beloved disciple of the writers, just as Daniel was the most beloved man. The book of Revelation is known as "The Throne Room".

Just like the high priest entering the Most Holy Place after the courtyard and the sanctuary in the Old Testament, The Book of Revelation is the "throne room" of Christ the King in the New Testament. The Spirit of God clearly states in three places that nothing should be added to or subtracted from the Word of God (Deut.4:2; Proverbs.30:6; Rev.22:18,19). According to Rev.22:18,19 - It is forbidden to add any doctrine or prophecy after the book of Revelation, and it is also forbidden to leave out anything from it. Another feature is seen in Rev.1:3. Blessed is he who reads and those who hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written in it; for the time is near.

When John is alone on the Patmos Island, he receives visions of the glorious, radiant and risen Jesus Christ. Christ's authority and personality are described as the Firstborn, the Ruler of the kings of the earth, the King of kings who rules over all the earth, and the Great High Priest.

In the opening verse it is stated that God showed John through Jesus Christ to show his servants what will happen soon (Rev.1:1). The Lord Himself has divided the things to be written into three parts and delivered them to John. No other book of Scripture, except Revelation, commands its writers to maintain such a division. Through these three divisions, the message of Revelation is clearly defined and related to the past, present, and future.

- (1) **The things which you have seen** - were the visions of the glorious Son of Man, who appeared at Patmos on the Lord's Day (Rev.1:10-18).
- (2) **The things which are** - The Messages to the Seven Churches (Rev.2:1 - 3:22) -The present condition of the Churches.
- (3) **The things which will take place after these things** - Things that will happen after this The Church Age (Rev.4:1-22:5).

BOOK OF REVELATION FEATURES:

REVELATION IS BOOK OF	1	PERFECTION
	2	PROPHECY
	3	SEVENS
	4	OPEN BOOK
	5	BLESSINGS
	6	THRONE
	7	SYMBOLS

CHRIST IN REVELATION - CHRIST THE ETERNAL KING (REV.20:13)

- (1) The resurrected Christ is the Priest King, who gives messages to the Churches (Rev.1-3).
- (2) The Glorious Lamb of God, who sits on the throne of heaven, rules, and shines with glory. (Rev.4-5)
- (3) Christ is the Judge of all the earth - Rev.6 - 18)
- (4) Christ is the victorious King of kings coming to earth. (Rev.19:1-7)
- (5) Christ is the Heavenly Bridegroom of His Bride Church (Rev.19:7 - 22:21).
- (6) The book of Revelation contains many passages that describe the glory, shining personality, authority, and ministry of Jesus Christ; He is named above all names, before who all kneel down, who resurrected and resides in heaven, and who comes again.
 - * Revelation of Jesus Christ - (Rev.1:1).
 - * Who is and who was and who is to come. (Rev.1:4).
 - * Grace and peace from Jesus Christ - (Rev.1:5).
 - * The Faithful witness, the Firstborn from the dead, and the Ruler over the kings of the earth. - (Rev.1:5).
 - * Loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood (Rev.1:6).
 - * Behold, He is coming with clouds- (Rev.1:7, 22:7, 22:12, 22:20).
 - * Son of Man - (Rev.1:13).
 - * He who lives and has authority over death - (Rev.1:18).
 - * He has the key the keys of Hades and of Death- (Rev.1:18).
 - * The Giver of the fruit of the Tree of Life - (Rev.2:7).
 - * The Giver of the Crown of Life - (Rev.2:10).
 - * For My name's sake - it represents Christ - (Rev.2:3,13).
 - * Holy, Faithful and True- (Rev.3:7/19:11).
 - * He has the key of David - (Rev.3:7).
 - * The Son of God - (Rev.2:18).
 - * The Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God- (Rev.3:14).
 - * The Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David- (Rev.5:5).
 - * The slain Lamb - (Rev.5:6).
 - * The Wrathful Lamb - (Rev.6:16,17).
 - * The Lamb leading to the fountains of living waters - (Rev.7:17).
 - * The Word of God - (Rev.19:13).
 - * KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS- (Rev.19:16).
 - * Alpha and Omega - (Rev.22:13).
 - * The Alpha and Omega, The First and The Last - (Rev.1:17/Rev.22:13).
 - * The Bright Morning Star - (Rev.22:16).
 - * He who gives the water of life freely (Rev.22:17).
 - * The Lord Jesus Christ (Rev.22:21).

GENESIS AND REVELATION – FEATURES:

GENESIS		REVELATION	
The Creation of Heaven and Earth	Gen.1,2	The Creation of New Heaven and Earth	Rev.21
Paradise lost		Paradise regained	
River from Eden and Tree of Life	Gen.2	River flowed from New Jerusalem and tree of Life	Rev.21,22
Bride brought to Adam	Gen.2	Bride prepared for Adam	Rev.19
First Adam		Second Adam- Jesus Christ	
Tree of Life lost		Tree of Life gained	
Curse in earth due to sin	Gen.3	Curse removed	Rev.22
Death enters creation	Gen.3	No more death	Rev.20
Construction of Babylon	Gen.11	Destruction of Babylon	Rev.14
Redeemer promised	Gen.3	Redeemer reigns	Rev.20-22

RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST:

Return in two phases:

- 1st > Rapture (Secret arrival)—Taking of the Church of all believed and saved in Jesus Christ both dead and alive. The rapture include glorification or resurrection of bodies (1.Thess.4:16,17).
- 2nd > Glorious Return (Public appearance) – After 7 years tribulation in earth Christ will come with Church (Mat.24:31-45/ Rev.19:11-16/ Zech.14:3-5)
- First arrival (Rapture) affect only the Saved in Christ > Attracted to Jesus Christ in air as a magnet and iron. Unbelievers will not recognize the arrival.
- Second return is called Glorious Return – detailed in Matthew.24,25/ Mark.13 and Luke.21 Chapters.

RETURN OF JESUS CHRIST: 2 PHASES:

1 ST PHASE		2 ND PHASE	
1	Comes for Church	1	Comes with Church / Saints
2	Jesus in air	2	To earth with Saints
3	As a bridegroom	3	As King, Judge
4	Feet will not touch in earth	4	Feet will touch in Mount Olives
5	Saints only sees Jesus	5	All earth dwellers will see Jesus
6	Marriage of the Lamb in Heaven	6	Tribulation in earth
7	Arrival at any time	7	Fixed time
8	No matter to sinners	8	Sinners will tremble

RESURRECTION – TWO TYPES:

- First Resurrection > All saints (believed and saved in Christ) for eternal living.
- Second Resurrection > All unbelievers (Sinners Resurrection) for eternal punishment.
- First Resurrection who are they?
 - Body of Christ (Died and living in Christ)
 - Old Testament Saints.
 - Martyrs in Tribulation and those in the beginning of Millennium.

BELIEVERS AND '666' MARK OF ANTICHRIST:

During the tribulation period all earth dwellers are commanded to take a mark of antichrist in their body (Rev.13:16-18). The marking is for separating the worshippers of beast and to find out the persons who are against the beast and antichrist. Those opposing the mark will be prohibited for getting food, clothing, housing, industry, employment, education, travelling, treatment etc. No one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or the name of the beast.

But the believers of the present age need not be feared about the mark of 666. The marking is for the earth dwellers during the tribulation period. Those who are saved through the salvation arranged by God will be in heaven during the tribulation period. Some may suspect that there are many modern applications today which are similar to the mark of Satan. For this they quote Aadhaar, Pan, ATM, Debit Card, Credit Card, Darpan, Banking centralization etc. None of these are related to the mark of beast and 666. But we can think that these may be the preparations for a universal oneness under one roof. We, the believers of the Church age will not pass through tribulation. We are privileged to get the great promise of rapture (1.Thess.4:16-18/Titus.2:12,13). When the beast, the antichrist and the satanic forces are implementing the marking of satanic mark or 666 in earth, we the believers will be in heaven with the coming of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ.

FUTURE OF CHURCH IN BRIEF:

- Jesus Christ comes in the mid air > Rapture > All born again children of God (saved by believing and accepting Jesus Christ) will be taken up (1.Thess.4:16-18).
- After the rapture all the saved will be taken to heaven.
- When the Church is in Heaven there will be 7 years tribulation in earth (Revelation Chapter. 6-18).
- There will be 21 judgments to the earth dwellers during the tribulation of seven years (7 Seals, 7 Trumpets, 7 Bowls of wrath).
- In earth, there will be a sealing of 144,000 persons from 12 tribes (Rev.7:1-8).
- At this time God will depute and empower two witnesses to preach the earth – (Rev.11:3,4).
- The two witnesses will preach for 1260 days (Rev.11:3) .
- After their ministry the Antichrist will kill them (Rev.11:3-11).
- God will send an angel to the midair with eternal gospel (Rev.14:6,7 – "Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth--to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people -- 7 saying with a loud voice, "Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water").
- A remnant will look to God and they will be saved (Zech.13:8,9) after terrible persecution under Antichrist.

- God of grace will pour kindness to this remnant that looked to God.
- After seven year tribulation and before Millennium reign Lord Jesus Christ will come to earth with His bride, Church (Rev.19:11-16).
- When Jesus Christ with bride comes to the Mount Olives, there will be a war (Mat.24:29-31 / Rev.19:17-21).
- The war is called Armageddon War (=place of slaughter).
- Armageddon War > War between the Army of Antichrist and the Jews (Israel).
- For assistance of Israel our Lord Jesus Christ will come in glory.
- Our Lord will kill all the enemies of Israel with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of our Lord (Rev.19:17-21).
- All Israelites scattered will be gathered (Hos.14:4-7).
- After the war the Antichrist and False prophet were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone (Rev.19:21).
- Thus the hell is inaugurated with 2 persons in Satanic Trinity, Antichrist and false prophet. (Satanic trinity -- SATAN = DRAGON + ANTICHRIST + FALSE PROPHET - - 3 evil persons form 6+ 6+6 > 666).
- Then Satan (Dragon / Old serpent) will be chained for 1000 years and cast him into the bottomless pit. He will be shut and sealed there so that he should not deceive nations anymore (Rev.20:1-3).
- Then there will be Millennium reign in earth.
- After 1000 years of Millennium reign, Satan will be released (Rev.20:7).
- Again the old serpent does what he had done in old times (Rev.20:8).
- Then Satan will also be thrown into the lake of fire. There joins the satanic trinity with antichrist and false prophet (Rev.20:7-10).
- Then White Throne will be erected and all earth dwellers unsaved will be thrown to the lake of fire (Rev.20:11-15 - "And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire").
- End of all unbelievers > Rev.21:8 - "But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."
- Then comes the New Heaven and New Earth (Rev.21:1,2). Eternal living of saints with our Lord Jesus Christ.

AMEN, PRAISE THE LORD, HALLELUJAH
(THE END OF OLD TESTAMENT & NEW TESTAMENT)